



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.23
C 469
9 Oct 07

NAVMC 3500.23

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL,
(SHORT TITLE: ANGLICO T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2A

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes Core Capability Mission Essential Tasks (MET) for readiness reporting and required events for standardization training of Marines and Navy personnel assigned to ANGLICOs. Additionally, it provides the linkage between the ANGLICO community and supporting T&R Manuals containing individual training standards (ITS) applicable to ANGLICO mission requirements. This NAVMC supersedes NAVMC DIR 3500.83.

2. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all ANGLICOs for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

c. Commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure local programs of instruction and managed on-the-job training (MOJT) meet skill training requirements established in this manual.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders, and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS by the ANGLICOs. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


GEORGE J. FLYNN
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10033195900

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL,
(SHORT TITLE: ANGLICO T&R MAUAL)

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporated Change

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW
2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3 COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A DISTANCE LEARNING
B AMMUNITION ROLLUP

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE.	1006	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	1007	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1009	1-7
CBRNE TRAINING.	1010	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING.	1011	1-10
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1012	1-10
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION	1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1014	1-11

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical

training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or

before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The Tank T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of 10 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 through 8 contain collective events. Chapters 9 and 10 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the unit type or occupation (TANK, TOW, 1802, etc.). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (TAC, CMDC, GNNRY, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

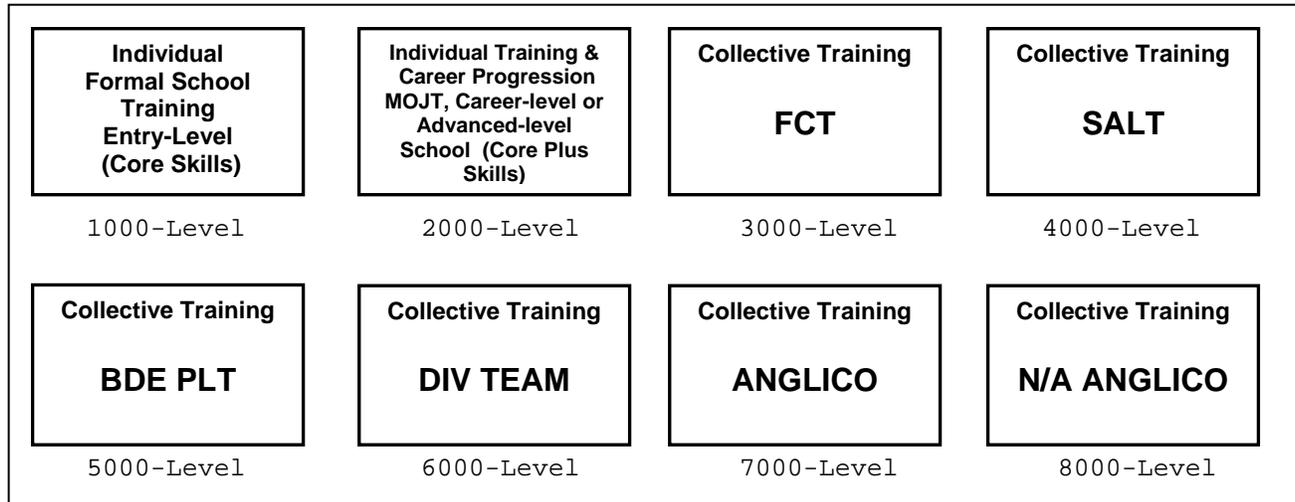


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

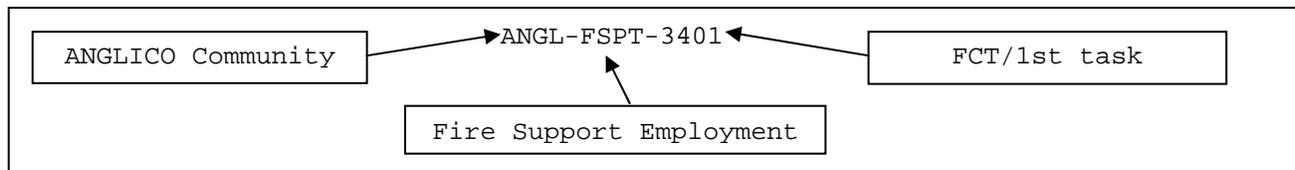


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (TAC, CBTS, VOPS, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

c. E-Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet's expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

h. Initial Training Setting. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance

learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) "FORMAL" - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) "DL" - Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

(3) "MOJT" - Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

2. Community-based T&R manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

1010. CBRNE TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosive incident defense (CBRNE), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRNE attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the

individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRNE environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an CBRNE environment, CBRNE training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRNE conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the

identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS.	2000	2-2
ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX	2001	2-3

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS. The ANGLICO Mission Essential Task List (METL) Table includes the designated MET number from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL).

MET 1: MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms
MET 2: MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces
MET 3: MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination
MET 4: MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaison

2001. ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIC. The following E-Coded events are the linked collective events that support each MET.

MET 1 - MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms.	
ANGL-ASLT-3101	CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE
ANGL-FSCC-3131	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT FCT (COMPANY LEVEL)
ANGL-FSPT-3401	CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS
ANGL-FSPT-3416	SELECT AND OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST
ANGL-FSPT-3417	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-3420	CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER
ANGL-FSPT-3421	EMPLOY COMBINED ARMS
ANGL-FSPT-3423	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-ASLT-4104	CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE
ANGL-FSCC-4131	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT SALT (BATTALION LEVEL)
ANGL-FSPT-4401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-4405	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-FSPT-5401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-5404	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
MET 2 - MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces.	
ANGL-ASLT-3106	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES
ANGL-CMDC-3201	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-CMDC-3202	OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (FCT)
ANGL-FSPT-3417	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-INF-3605	EMPLOY T/E CREW-SERVED WEAPONS
ANGL-INF-3609	CONDUCT PATROLLING
ANGL-LSN-3901	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-ASLT-4102	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES
ANGL-CMDC-4201	COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-FSPT-4401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-4405	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-LSN-4903	ESTABLISH ANGLICO SALT WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC
ANGL-FSPT-5401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-5404	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-ASLT-5101	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES
ANGL-CMDC-5201	COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-FSCC-5501	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL
ANGL-LSN-5902	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-LSN-5904	ESTABLISH ANGLICO BDE TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC
ANGL-CMDC-6201	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-FSCC-6504	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSCC-6505	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
ANGL-LSN-6901	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-CMDC-7201	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-JUMP-7701	CONDUCT STATIC-LINE AIRBORNE OPERATION AT THE TEAM THROUGH COMPANY LEVEL (RESERVES ONLY)

MET 3 - MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination.	
ANGL-FSCC-3131	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT FCT (COMPANY LEVEL)
ANGL-FSPT-3416	SELECT AND OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST
ANGL-FSPT-3417	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSCC-4131	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT SALT (BATTALION LEVEL)
ANGL-FSPT-4401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-4405	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-FSPT-5401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-5404	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-ASLT-5101	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES
ANGL-FSCC-5501	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL
ANGL-FSCC-6504	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSCC-6505	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
MET 4 - MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaison.	
ANGL-LSN-3901	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-FSPT-4405	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-LSN-4903	ESTABLISH ANGLICO SALT WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC
ANGL-FSPT-5401	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING
ANGL-FSPT-5404	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT
ANGL-ASLT-5101	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES
ANGL-CMDC-5201	COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS
ANGL-FSCC-5501	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL
ANGL-LSN-5902	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-LSN-5904	ESTABLISH ANGLICO BDE TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC
ANGL-LSN-6901	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS
ANGL-LOG-7809	EMBARK UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATIONS PLAN TPFDD

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE FCT	3002	3-3
COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE FCT.	3003	3-5
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE SALT.	3004	3-44
COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE SALT	3005	3-45
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE BDE TEAM.	3006	3-67
COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE BDE TEAM	3007	3-68
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE DIV TEAM.	3008	3-84
COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE DIV TEAM	3009	3-85
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE COMPANY	3010	3-99
COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE COMPANY.	3011	3-100

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes all collective events. A collective event is an event that an established unit would perform in combat. These events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailor's collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required. This may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the community, "ANGL". The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. ASLT, CMDC, FSPT, etc.), see Table 3-1. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event, see Table 3-2. The company level events are listed as 7000 level events. These company level events reflect command functions, such as training and logistics, in support of the teams, FCT through Div. Every event has a unique identifier number from 001 to 999.

Code	Functional Area
ASLT	Assault Support
CMDC	Command and Control
FSPT	Fire Support
FSCC	Fire Support Coordination Center Operations
INF	Infantry Skills
JUMP	Parachute Operations
LOG	Logistics
LSN	Liaison

Table 3-1. Code/Functional Areas.

Level	Team Application
3000	Fire Control Team (FCT)
4000	Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT)
5000	Brigade Team (BDE Team)
6000	Division Team (Div Team)
7000	ANGLICO Command Level Events in Support of Team Operations

Table 3-2. Level/Training Setting.

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE FCT

Event Code	E-Coded	Task	Page
ANGL-ASLT-3101	Yes	CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE	3-5
ANGL-ASLT-3102		PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING AERIAL DELIVERY	3-5
ANGL-ASLT-3103		PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS	3-6
ANGL-ASLT-3104	Yes	REQUEST AND CONDUCT A HELICOPTER CASEVAC	3-7
ANGL-ASLT-3105		PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES	3-8
ANGL-CMDC-3201	Yes	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS	3-8
ANGL-CMDC-3202	Yes	OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (FCT)	3-9
ANGL-FSCC-3131	Yes	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT FCT (COMPANY LEVEL)	3-11
ANGL-FSPT-3401	Yes	CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS	3-12
ANGL-FSPT-3402		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED FIXED WING MUNITIONS	3-12
ANGL-FSPT-3403		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED ROTARY WING MUNITIONS	3-13
ANGL-FSPT-3404		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS	3-14
ANGL-FSPT-3405		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS	3-15
ANGL-FSPT-3406		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING GPS-GUIDED MUNITIONS	3-16
ANGL-FSPT-3407		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED OR ROTARY WING GUNS	3-16
ANGL-FSPT-3408		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AIR DELIVERED BATTLEFIELD ILLUMINATION (NIGHT)	3-17
ANGL-FSPT-3409		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AC-130 FIRE MISSION	3-18
ANGL-FSPT-3410		EMPLOY/HANDOFF TO A FORWARD AIR CONTROLLER (AIRBORNE) FAC(A)	3-18
ANGL-FSPT-3411		EMPLOY IR MARKING DEVICES TO MARK TARGETS FOR AVIATION FIRES	3-19
ANGL-FSPT-3412		CONDUCT DAYTIME URBAN CAS	3-19
ANGL-FSPT-3413		CONDUCT NIGHTTIME URBAN CAS	3-20
ANGL-FSPT-3414		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT	3-20
ANGL-FSPT-3415		CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT	3-21
ANGL-FSPT-3416	Yes	SELECT AND OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST	3-22
ANGL-FSPT-3417		CONDUCT HELIBORNE INSERTION IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	3-23
ANGL-FSPT-3418		ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	3-23
ANGL-FSPT-3419	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING	3-24

ANGL-FSPT-3420		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE	3-26
ANGL-FSPT-3421		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE	3-27
ANGL-FSPT-3422	Yes	CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3423	Yes	EMPLOY COMBINED ARMS	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3424		DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN	3-29
ANGL-FSPT-3425		CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD HANDOVER FROM TAC (A) OR FAC (A) DURING A HELIBORNE ASSAULT	3-30
ANGL-FSPT-3426		REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO HIGHER	3-31
ANGL-INF-3601	Yes	CONDUCT MOVEMENT THROUGH MOUT ENVIRONMENT	3-31
ANGL-INF-3602		CONDUCT INSERTION VIA SPECIAL MEANS	3-32
ANGL-INF-3603		CONDUCT SPECIAL PURPOSE INSERTION/EXTRACTION	3-33
ANGL-INF-3604	Yes	EMPLOY T/E CREW-SERVED WEAPONS	3-34
ANGL-INF-3605		CONDUCT VEHICULAR NAVIGATION	3-35
ANGL-INF-3606		EXECUTE MOUNTED MOVEMENTS AND OPERATIONS	3-36
ANGL-INF-3607		CONDUCT MOUNTED/DISMOUNTED ENGAGEMENTS	3-36
ANGL-INF-3608	Yes	CONDUCT PATROLLING	3-37
ANGL-LOG-3801		IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS	3-38
ANGL-LOG-3802		PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION	3-39
ANGL-LOG-3803		CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING	3-40
ANGL-LOG-3804		CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY	3-41
ANGL-LOG-3805		MAINTAIN VEHICLES	3-42
ANGL-LSN-3901	Yes	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS	3-42

3003. COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE FCT

ANGL-ASLT-3101: CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct heliborne insertion operations at the company level.

CONDITION: FCT is conducting day/night heliborne operations in support of a joint/allied/coalition company size force or conducting independent operations.

STANDARD: All personnel are extracted in an orderly and efficient manner.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine LZ(s).
3. Y; N; NE Issue LZ brief.
4. Y; N; NE Develop a deception plan using fires and/or aviation maneuver.
5. Y; N; NE Brief aircrew on mission requirements.
6. Y; N; NE Plan for fire support assets to support insert, movement, or extract.
7. Y; N; NE Develop and brief to aircrew a HWSAT for each lift.
8. Y; N; NE Determine escape and evasion plan and brief extract support personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility, medium or heavy helicopter/tiltrotor

EQUIPMENT: FCT T/E

ANGL-ASLT-3102: PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING AERIAL DELIVERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan for and request for resupply of company-sized unit.

CONDITION: Given an enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents plan for and request for resupply of company-sized unit.

STANDARD: Provide essential combat logistic support via air drop within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call pre-planned mission in support of combat operations. As this event is focused on planning and coordination the drop may be simulated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine DZ(s) and DZ requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

ANGL-ASLT-3103: PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan and request resupply for a supported unit.

CONDITION: Given and enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents plan for and request resupply of a supported unit.

STANDARD: Provide essential combat logistic support via helicopter within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call preplanned mission in support of combat operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine LZ(s) and LZ requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility, medium, or heavy helicopter/tiltrotor.

EQUIPMENT: Applicable nets, pendants, UHF/VHF radios.

MATERIAL: Chemlights

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Helicopter Support Team (HST), TSB

ANGL-ASLT-3104: REQUEST AND CONDUCT A HELICOPTER CASEVAC

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT requests an immediate CASEVAC using helicopter support.

CONDITION: While operating with limited visibility, given an enemy situation, on-call helicopter assets within 15 minutes, organic communication assets, signaling equipment, an operable SALT/DASC, and a designated LZ, request and conduct a helicopter CASEVAC.

STANDARD: Within 30 minutes of sustaining or receiving a casualty, the casualty is on board the helicopter.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request CASEVAC using standard request procedures over doctrinal nets.
2. Y; N; NE Move the casualty to the landing zone.
3. Y; N; NE Provide landing zone security.
4. Y; N; NE Execute SEAD or coordinate RW escort for the ingress and egress of CASEVAC helicopter.
5. Y; N; NE Determine proper size and layout of landing zone.
6. Y; N; NE Account for all gear of the casualty.
7. Y; N; NE Provide initial terminal guidance.
8. Y; N; NE Mark the landing zone according to environmental conditions.
9. Y; N; NE Provide pilot with LZ brief according to environmental conditions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility helicopter

EQUIPMENT: FCT T/E and means of marking the LZ.

ANGL-ASLT-3105: PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Assist the Helicopterborne Unit Commander of an infantry company (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopterborne assault into a zone of action.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 20 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

STANDARD: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 72 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine aviation support required.
2. Y; N; NE Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopterborne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Y; N; NE Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Y; N; NE Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
5. Y; N; NE Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
6. Y; N; NE Tactically insert RSTA assets.
7. Y; N; NE Plan assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
8. Y; N; NE Plan combat resupply.
9. Y; N; NE Plan CASEVAC.
10. Y; N; NE Plan Battlefield handover between TAC(A) and HUC.
11. Y; N; NE Plan emergency extract.
12. Y; N; NE Assist in the planning and the production of standard planning documents.
13. Y; N; NE Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
14. Y; N; NE Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
15. Y; N; NE Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
16. Y; N; NE Produce a Helicopter Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSWAT) and Helicopter Employment AND Landing TABLE (HEALT) for the supported force.
17. Y; N; NE Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
18. Y; N; NE Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
19. Y; N; NE Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ANGL-CMDC-3201: PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT plans and coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: The FCT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force.

STANDARD: FCT fields and operates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Review subordinate unit's requests for frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, call signs, additional non-organic equipment and support.
2. Y; N; NE Review subordinate unit's power requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Review supported unit's communications plan.
4. Y; N; NE Re-allocate organic equipment to/from/between subordinate units as necessary.
5. Y; N; NE Combine supported unit's and unit's requests prior to forwarding to HHQ.
6. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of any changes to their communications plan(s) as necessary.
7. Y; N; NE Combine subordinate unit's communications plans to subordinate plan(s) into the unit communications plan.
8. Y; N; NE Disseminate HHQ and unit communication plans to subordinate units.
9. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of changes to the HHQ and unit communications plans as necessary.
10. Y; N; NE Request frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Y; N; NE Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Y; N; NE Construct communications plan, including supported units information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Y; N; NE Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.
14. Y; N; NE Integrate C4I attachments into the C4I plan.
15. Y; N; NE Advise supported unit on MAGTF/ANGLICO C4I connectivity to facilitate liaison.
16. Y; N; NE Coordinate set up of C4I equipment with supported unit's section.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 8. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 9. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 10. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 11. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 12. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-3202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (FCT)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The FCT installs, operates, and maintains all necessary C4I equipment in support of ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Supported Unit Commander, HHQ communications plan and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets. Conducted with a foot or vehicle mobile configuration.

STANDARD: Operate organic C4I equipment and maintain communications with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting units enabling the FCT to carry out its mission. Supported unit can be simulated by other ANGLICO elements, if required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
2. Y; N; NE Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
3. Y; N; NE Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
4. Y; N; NE Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
5. Y; N; NE Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
6. Y; N; NE Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
7. Y; N; NE Weatherproof equipment.
8. Y; N; NE All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
9. Y; N; NE Employ digital communications when practical.
10. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
11. Y; N; NE Proper radio procedures are used.
12. Y; N; NE Electronic protection measures are used.
13. Y; N; NE Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
14. Y; N; NE Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
15. Y; N; NE Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
16. Y; N; NE Maintain a communications watch as required.
17. Y; N; NE Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
18. Y; N; NE Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
19. Y; N; NE Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
20. Y; N; NE HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to HHQ.
21. Y; N; NE Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
22. Y; N; NE Wire communications are established when practical.
23. Y; N; NE Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
24. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
25. Y; N; NE Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
26. Y; N; NE Adhere to communications plan.

27. Y; N; NE Maintain communications during transition between static, foot mobile, vehicle mobile operations.

REFERENCES :

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT :

Organic communications equipment (FCT).
Field expedient antenna kit.

ANGL-FSCC-3131 : PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT FCT (COMPANY LEVEL)

SUPPORTED MET(S) : 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED : YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 3 months

DESCRIPTION : FCT plans for the employment, coordination and execution of fire support at the Company level, ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION : FCT participates in planning, coordination and execution of fire support Joint/Allied/Coalition forces upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

STANDARD : Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT plan, coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS :

1. Y; N; NE Receive Commander's guidance for fires.
2. Y; N; NE Employ all available fire support assets.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-3401: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: As a FCT, conduct terminal control of both fixed and rotary-wing aviation assets in support of a ground unit scheme-of-maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a supported unit scheme of maneuver and at least one aviation asset, conduct terminal control of that asset's fires. Type 1,2 or 3 CAS is acceptable.

STANDARD: Engage a given target using air delivered fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Submit list of targets to SALT.
2. Y; N; NE Submit requests to SALT for air assets.
3. Y; N; NE Advise supported unit commander of JCAS capabilities and availability.
4. Y; N; NE Develop communications plan that supports terminal control.
5. Y; N; NE Develop plan to observe aircraft in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Y; N; NE Initiate and adjust effects of munitions.
7. Y; N; NE Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
8. Y; N; NE Decide, detect, deliver, and assess.
9. Y; N; NE Task organize FCT.
10. Y; N; NE Mark targets using all available methods.
11. Y; N; NE Must complete requirements of the TACP T&R Manual to be a fully qualified JTAC.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3402	ANGL-FSPT-3403	ANGL-FSPT-3404
ANGL-FSPT-3405	ANGL-FSPT-3406	ANGL-FSPT-3407
ANGL-FSPT-3408	ANGL-FSPT-3409	ANGL-FSPT-3410
ANGL-FSPT-3411	ANGL-FSPT-3412	ANGL-FSPT-3413
ANGL-FSPT-3414	ANGL-FSPT-3415	

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3402: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED FIXED WING MUNITIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT will conduct terminal control of unguided fixed wing munitions

CONDITION: Given at least one fixed wing, CAS-capable platform, and one JTAC.

STANDARD: The FCT will conduct a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls of fixed-wing delivered unguided munitions. One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired. JCAS terminology is utilized. Effects of fires are assessed and results passed to aircrew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
2. Y; N; NE Conduct weaponeering of selected target utilizing ordnance available.
3. Y; N; NE Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Y; N; NE Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Y; N; NE Control fixed-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires, provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
8. Y; N; NE One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of a single CAS-capable fixed-wing platform required. A section is desired.

ANGL-FSPT-3403: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED ROTARY WING MUNITIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT will conduct terminal control of unguided rotary-wing munitions

CONDITION: Given at least one rotary wing CAS capable asset and one JTAC.

STANDARD: The FCT will conduct a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls of fixed-wing delivered unguided munitions. One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired. JCAS terminology is utilized. Effects of fires are assessed and results passed to aircrew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
2. Y; N; NE Conduct weaponeering of selected target utilizing ordnance

available.

3. Y; N; NE Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Y; N; NE Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Y; N; NE Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires, provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
8. Y; N; NE One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one CAS-capable rotary-wing platform

ANGL-FSPT-3404: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Control delivery of at least one Fixed-Wing Laser-Guided munitions, day or night.

CONDITION: Given a fixed-wing aircraft and at least one laser-guided weapon, employ a ground-based laser designator to facilitate the delivery of the laser-guided weapon. JCAS Laser terminology is employed.

STANDARD: Ground based laser-designator is employed. At least one weapon is delivered and impacts within 50 m of the target. Greater miss distances should be analyzed for the causal error. JCAS Laser terminology is employed correctly.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Attack Brief is given to the aircrew.
2. Y; N; NE Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target.
3. Y; N; NE Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew.
4. Y; N; NE Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond to the basket.
5. Y; N; NE Laser safety procedures are adhered to.
6. Y; N; NE Laser target line communicated to aircraft.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3401

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one LGB or LGTR are required.

EQUIPMENT: One Ground-based laser designator/illuminator is required.

ANGL-FSPT-3405: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Control delivery of at least one Rotary-Wing Laser-Guided munition, day or night.

CONDITION: Given a rotary-wing aircraft and at least one laser-guided weapon, employ a ground-based laser designator to facilitate the delivery of the laser-guided weapon. Day or night deliveries are acceptable. JCAS Laser terminology is employed.

STANDARD: Ground based laser-designator and JCAS laser terminology is employed correctly. This event can be completed using simulation with most realistic training methods available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Attack Brief is given to the aircrew
2. Y; N; NE Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target
3. Y; N; NE Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew
4. Y; N; NE Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond to the basket

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one PGM/CATM are required.

EQUIPMENT: One Ground-based laser designator/illuminator is required

ANGL-FSPT-3406: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING GPS-GUIDED MUNITIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Control delivery of at least one Fixed-Wing GPS-Guided munition.

CONDITION: Given a fixed-wing aircraft, at least one GPS-guided weapon and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Provide an accurate target location to facilitate the delivery of the GPS-guided weapon. JCAS terminology is employed correctly. Timely clearance to release the weapon must be given.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
2. Y; N; NE Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
3. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
-

ANGL-FSPT-3407: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED OR ROTARY WING GUNS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: FCT to conduct terminal control of airborne gun platforms.

CONDITION: Given at least a single aircraft and one JTAC.

STANDARD: FCT is to conduct Type 1 or 2 CAS of airborne gun platform (not including AC-130) to engage ground targets. Minimum of two firing passes. Assess effects of weapons.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Provide Attack Brief, requesting/specifying guns as the method of engagement.
2. Y; N; NE Provide Target area brief/orientation
3. Y; N; NE Provide Target area threat brief
4. Y; N; NE Control aircraft using standard JCAS terminology

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one fixed or rotary-wing aircraft. A section is preferred. AC-130 missions fall under a separate event.

ANGL-FSPT-3408: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AIR DELIVERED BATTLEFIELD ILLUMINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Request for and control the delivery of nighttime, air-delivered battlefield illumination.

CONDITION: Given a fixed or rotary-wing aviation asset employing battlefield illumination and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Request, coordinate and control the employment of battlefield illumination with the ground scheme-of-maneuver. Utilize battlefield illumination based on the tactical scenario (if NVD equipped, employ IR flares or use stand-off illumination).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
2. Y; N; NE Deconflict illumination effects from friendly forces.
3. Y; N; NE Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew
4. Y; N; NE Specify flare pattern and location based on tactical scenario (aided/unaided, friendly SOM and desired effects).
5. Y; N; NE Control air-delivered illumination.
6. Y; N; NE Provide pattern corrections for subsequent deliveries.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
2. ANGLICO TAC SOP
3. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
4. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
5. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: FW or RW, Illumination capable aircraft. Ordnance: Air-delivered illumination device (LUU-2, LUU-19, etc.)

ANGL-FSPT-3409: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AC-130 FIRE MISSION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct Terminal Control of AC-130 Fire Mission

CONDITION: Given an AC-130, call for and adjust fires using the AC-130 Fire Mission format.

STANDARD: AC-130 Fire Mission is given according to JCAS standards. JCAS terminology is utilized. Effects of fires are assessed and corrections given. This event can be simulated utilizing the most realistic methods available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE AC-130 Fire Mission given according to JCAS format
2. Y; N; NE Target area orientation given to aircrew
3. Y; N; NE JCAS terminology is used

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
-

ANGL-FSPT-3410: EMPLOY/HANDOFF TO A FORWARD AIR CONTROLLER (AIRBORNE) FAC(A)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Discuss aircraft that are FAC (A) capable and how to employ them. Employ FAC (A) as an extension of the TACP for control of CAS missions.

CONDITION: Given one FAC (A) and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Provide Attack Brief, target area brief/orientation and target area threat brief to FAC (A), aided or unaided aircrew. FCT must be able to successfully integrate FAC (A) using doctrinal procedures to attack a target with a section of CAS aircraft. This event can be simulated utilizing the most realistic methods available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Give Attack Brief according to JCAS format.
2. Y; N; NE Give target area orientation to FAC (A).
3. Y; N; NE Brief friendly scheme of maneuver and positions.
4. Y; N; NE Use JCAS terminology.
5. Y; N; NE Brief commander's target priorities.
6. Y; N; NE Brief fire support coordination measures.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
-

ANGL-FSPT-3411: EMPLOY IR MARKING DEVICES TO MARK TARGETS FOR AVIATION FIRES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Employ IR Marking Devices to mark targets for aviation fires during nighttime CAS evolutions.

CONDITION: Given nighttime conditions, NVD-capable CAS aircraft, Night-Vision Devices and a laser-based Infra-Red illuminator, provide a target mark for Close Air Support employing the IR illuminator.

STANDARD: JCAS IR terminology is used. Target is effectively marked using IR devices. CAS aircrew visually acquire the IR designation. Mark is steady and does not oscillate significantly.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Use JCAS terminology for IR marking devices
2. Y; N; NE Employ an IR illumination device to accurately mark a ground target

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
2. ANGLICO TAC SOP
3. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
4. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
5. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one NVD-equipped, CAS-capable aircraft.

ANGL-FSPT-3412: CONDUCT DAYTIME URBAN CAS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: FCT must control a day Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft.

CONDITION: Given one FAC (A), a section of aircraft, and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Provide Attack Brief, target area brief/orientation and target area threat brief to FAC (A), aided or unaided aircrew. Control a section of CAS aircraft on a marked or unmarked target in an urban environment using doctrinal control procedures. Provide timely corrections and BDA. Delivery of ordnance may be simulated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Discuss the effects of different munitions in an urban environment.
2. Y; N; NE Discuss the limitations of TACP gear in an urban environment.
3. Y; N; NE Discuss how to divide an urban environment to facilitate targeting.
4. Y; N; NE Control a CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft on a marked or unmarked target in an urban environment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
-

ANGL-FSPT-3413: CONDUCT NIGHTTIME URBAN CAS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: FCT must control a night Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft. Discuss how artificial illumination affects the use of NVDs.

CONDITION: Given a section of CAS aircraft, NVD, and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Control a night urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft on an appropriately marked target. Utilize NVDs as appropriate. Using doctrinal control procedures control a section of CAS aircraft in a night urban CAS environment. Provide timely corrections and BDA. Delivery of ordnance may be simulated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Provide Attack Brief to aircraft.
2. Y; N; NE Provide Target area brief/orientation.
3. Y; N; NE Provide Target area threat brief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
-

ANGL-FSPT-3414: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan for and control a section of Fixed Wing Air-delivered fires at night. Discuss Joint IR terminology and marking procedures to include friendly and enemy. Discuss different IR pointers available in the OPFOR to include pointers available to the Marine aircraft wing.

CONDITION: Given a section of fixed wing CAS and one JTAC. Prior to live fire execution coordinate with supporting units and agencies in order to conduct a night IR CAS mission with fixed wing aircraft.

STANDARD: FCT must use doctrinal procedures to control a section of CAS aircraft at night using Type 1 or 2 CAS. Provide timely corrections and BDA.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Provide Attack Brief to aircraft.
2. Y; N; NE Provide Target area brief/orientation.
3. Y; N; NE Provide Target area threat brief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ANGL-FSPT-3415: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct terminal control of Rotary Wing Air-Delivered Fires at night, any type.

CONDITION: Given at least one rotary wing CAS capable asset and one JTAC.

STANDARD: Control Type 1 or 2 rotary wing CAS at night. Minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls are performed. JCAS terminology is utilized. Effects of fires are assessed and results passed to aircrew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare and deliver Attack Brief
2. Y; N; NE Select appropriate target for weapons available
3. Y; N; NE Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew
4. Y; N; NE Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition
5. Y; N; NE Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology
6. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires, provide corrections from initial impacts
7. Y; N; NE Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ANGL-FSPT-3416: SELECT AND OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT, given a zone of responsibility, selects, establishes and occupies an OP while considering all the factors of METT.

CONDITION: Occupy an observation post from which to engage enemy with direct and indirect fires. OP may be static or mobile. Although not required, fires should be controlled from the selected OP in order to assess its effectiveness.

STANDARD: Selected observation post offers good field of view, cover and concealment and fields of fire. Supports the scheme of maneuver or operational plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Receive Warning Order.
2. Y; N; NE Performs map and ground reconnaissance.
3. Y; N; NE Perform physical reconnaissance.
4. Y; N; NE Select an Observation Post (OP) location that provides the best observation of the target area.
5. Y; N; NE Take advantage of the terrain, existing cover, and concealment, while avoiding landmarks and prominent terrain features.
6. Y; N; NE Use concealed access and exit routes to the position to occupy the Observation Post (OP) without detection from the target area.
7. Y; N; NE Occupy the Observation Post (OP).
8. Y; N; NE Establish communications.
9. Y; N; NE Report the Observation Post (OP) location and field observation to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
10. Y; N; NE Camouflage and cover the position.
11. Y; N; NE Select an alternate Observation Post (OP)/ Prepares labeled terrain sketch. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
12. Y; N; NE Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.
13. Y; N; NE Conduct appropriate reporting.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3416 ANGL-FSPT-3417

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-3417: CONDUCT HELIBORNE INSERTION IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT or SALT plans the appropriate aviation assets to insert a team beyond the FLOT or ashore (if embarked) to establish an OP for terminal control of fire support.

CONDITION: Conduct a FCT OP insertion at night given an enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a FRAG order and fire support planning documents.

STANDARD: Insert a FCT with associated supported unit personnel under night time conditions without detection by the enemy and establish an OP with all equipment operable within designated time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine LZ(s).
3. Y; N; NE Develop a deception plan using fires and/or aviation maneuver.
4. Y; N; NE Brief pilots on mission requirements.
5. Y; N; NE Plan for fire support assets to support insert, movement, or extract.
6. Y; N; NE Determine escape and evasion plan and brief extract support personnel.
7. Y; N; NE Establish all doctrinal nets when OP is established.
8. Y; N; NE Patrol from insert LZ to planned OP.
9. Y; N; NE Determine resupply procedures.
10. Y; N; NE Plan for emergency extract.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility, medium, or heavy helicopter/tiltrotor.

ANGL-FSPT-3418: ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Power Control Team while attached to a supported unit or conducting independent operations in an urban environment requires an observation post in order to deliver fires from both surface and air platforms.

CONDITION: Given enemy units located in the urban area, a semi-permissive, non-permissive or permissive environment, the FCT element establishes OP as required by the mission and delivers fires as required.

STANDARD: Selected observation post allows for the ability to view targets, control of both fixed and rotary wing aircraft and offers protection from enemy direct fire weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Clear rooms/building at each stage of movement.
2. Y; N; NE Designate primary and alternate escape routes and rally points.
3. Y; N; NE Fortify / improve observation post given availability of materials and equipment.
4. Y; N; NE Develop visibility diagram to include numbering buildings in accordance with references.
5. Y; N; NE Establish security.
6. Y; N; NE Establish communications.
7. Y; N; NE Establish extraction plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

ANGL-FSPT-3419: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The FCT is established within the maneuver element. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. The FCT personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: A maneuver company is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y; N; NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.

3. Y; N; NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y; N; NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y; N; NE Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y; N; NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Y; N; NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y; N; NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y; N; NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Y; N; NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y; N; NE Assist Fire Support Officer in consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y; N; NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y; N; NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Y; N; NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y; N; NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y; N; NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y; N; NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y; N; NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.
21. Y; N; NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y; N; NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y; N; NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y; N; NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y; N; NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunitions.
27. Y; N; NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.

28. Y; N; NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
29. Y; N; NE Advice SALT of fire planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSPT-3420: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The FCT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit. This event can be executed as a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fires are planned on known, likely and suspected enemy locations that supports the scheme of maneuver.
2. Y; N; NE Indirect fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
3. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated before and during the

preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.

4. Y; N; NE FCT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is planned/coordinated before and during the attack, consolidation, exploitation, and pursuit.
6. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
7. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3421: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the FCT to coordinate the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fires are planned to support company and platoon primary and alternate fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y; N; NE FCT is positioned to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
3. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
4. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
5. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
6. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
7. Y; N; NE Indirect fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-3422: CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: In a given tactical scenario, control indirect fires to suppress, neutralize or destroy designated target.

CONDITION: Given a target of opportunity, locate and engage with indirect surface fires.

STANDARD: Target is suppressed, neutralize or destroyed in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Integrate supported units assets with Joint/U.S. assets.
2. Y; N; NE Submit list of targets to SALT.
3. Y; N; NE Submit requests to SALT for fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Advise supported unit commander in U.S. fire support assets capabilities and availability.
5. Y; N; NE Develop fire plan in coordination with GCE scheme of maneuver.
6. Y; N; NE Execute quick fire plans.
7. Y; N; NE Develop communications plan that supports the fire support plan.
8. Y; N; NE Develop plan to observe fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.
9. Y; N; NE Initiate and adjust effects of fires.
10. Y; N; NE Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
11. Y; N; NE Decide detect deliver and asses.
12. Y; N; NE Task organize Fire Power Control Team.
13. Y; N; NE Mark targets using all available methods.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3420 ANGL-FSPT-3421

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

ANGL-FSPT-3423: EMPLOY COMBINED ARMS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Request and employ multiple means of Fire Support simultaneously.

CONDITION: Given at least two methods of Fire Support, plan for an employ combined arms on a selected target.

STANDARD: Effectively employ combined arms on a given target. Air delivered fires must be combined with one or more ground or surface delivered fires to train this event to standard. Assess and report effects of fires. Fires can be simulated in every second sustainment interval. (Example: fixed wing and artillery in January and simulated NSF's with simulated air in April.) When simulating, all communication nets will be functioning and appropriate transmissions will be rehearsed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Call for / adjust mortar fire, any mission
2. Y; N; NE Call for / adjust artillery fire, any mission
3. Y; N; NE Call for / adjust rotary wing Close Air Support
4. Y; N; NE Call for / adjust fixed wing Close Air Support
5. Y; N; NE Call for / adjust Naval Gunfire

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
3. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-Fires)
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C256 Cartridge, 81mm High Explosive with	12
D529 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M79	12
D541 Charge, Propellant 155mm White Bag M	12
J106 Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series	28
D532 Charge, Propellant 155mm Red Bag M20	4

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17650 Field Artillery Direct Fire Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one section of either rotary or fixed wing Close Air Support assets with armament appropriate for the mission.

EQUIPMENT: Communications equipment to support comm links to appropriate FDC and to any available assets.

ANGL-FSPT-3424: DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The FCT leader advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: The maneuver unit has been ordered to conduct a hasty attack. Time limitations preclude detailed target analysis. A firing unit has been identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Plan should utilize more than one fire support asset. Commander's guidance has been received.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE FCT develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2. Y; N; NE FCT obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3. Y; N; NE FCT transmits warning order (first transmission).
4. Y; N; NE FCT transmits quick fire plan (second transmission-target information, third transmission-schedule of fire).
5. Y; N; NE Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: Last target identified.
2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.

ANGL-FSPT-3425: CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD HANDOVER FROM TAC (A) OR FAC (A) DURING A HELIBORNE ASSAULT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: After insertion into a zone of action with the supported unit engaged the FCT gains situational awareness and assumes responsibility for all fires and effects of fires within the zone of action.

CONDITION: FCT conduct battlefield handover from TAC (A) or FAC (A) during heliborne assault given FAC (A), tactical scenario, indirect fire assets, maneuver elements, and an Operations Order.

STANDARD: Establish communications with the TAC(A) or FAC(A) and assume control of all fires within ZOA as quickly as practicable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine where all friendly forces are located.
2. Y; N; NE Establish criteria for effective transfer of responsibility of fires.
3. Y; N; NE Establish communications with escort aircraft, FAC (A), or TAC (A).
4. Y; N; NE Establish a hasty FSCC/FIST with appropriate situation maps and all communication nets required for the command and control of fires.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
2. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

AIRCRAFT: (2) FW/RW with FAC (A)/TAC (A) pilot

ANGL-FSPT-3426: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO HIGHER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

CONDITION: The FCT must keep the SALT updated on tactical situation given a supported maneuver company.

STANDARD: Reports accurately and timely submitted in the correct format.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and patrol actions, are reported and updated.
2. Y; N; NE Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3. Y; N; NE Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

ANGL-INF-3601: CONDUCT MOVEMENT THROUGH MOUT ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct movement to a preplanned observation post in an urban environment

CONDITION: Given a pre-determined urban OP.

STANDARD: FCT conducts foot or vehicle movement through a built up area tactically. If engagement is unavoidable based on maneuver restrictions, unit conducts immediate actions appropriate to the situation and in accordance with unit SOP.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
2. Y; N; NE Identify appropriate route through urban area.
3. Y; N; NE Maintain 360 security and observation, forward movement maintained continuously scouting for danger areas, conduct fire and movement as required.
4. Y; N; NE Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops as required.
5. Y; N; NE Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
6. Y; N; NE Move quickly and remain dispersed assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
7. Y; N; NE Use sound, smoke, rubble and debris for protection.
8. Y; N; NE Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
9. Y; N; NE Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines. Mark only as required.

ANGL-INF-3602: CONDUCT INSERTION VIA SPECIAL MEANS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct FCT insertion via special Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) methods, to include either Fast Rope or rappelling.

CONDITION: Plan for, and conduct heliborne or HRST operations given a rotary wing assault support aircraft, periods of day/night or low visibility, with or without combat equipment. A unique objective is desirable, such as a rooftop or ship, but is not required.

STANDARD: Planning and execution takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline. The FCT is rapidly inserted (less than 30 seconds) onto the objective without injury.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine tactical situation, size of Landing Zone, and time of landing and delivery assets available.
2. Y; N; NE Request imagery and topographical information of intended Landing Zone.

3. Y; N; NE Request specific weather information pertinent to heliborne operations.
4. Y; N; NE Prepare timeline/sequence of events.
5. Y; N; NE Plan for appropriate support requirements pertinent to heliborne operations.
6. Y; N; NE Schedule briefing for delivery platform personnel.
7. Y; N; NE Plan for actions of the drop zone and cache procedures.
8. Y; N; NE Prepare and inspect all combat equipment.
9. Y; N; NE Conduct rehearsals on actions on the landing zone, security, and movement off of the Landing Zone.
10. Y; N; NE Stage/load all equipment to be used.
11. Y; N; NE Don equipment and conduct inspections.
12. Y; N; NE Remain oriented to location and time during transit.
13. Y; N; NE Conduct actions in the aircraft.
14. Y; N; NE Exit aircraft on command.
15. Y; N; NE Conduct tactical actions on the Landing Zone, maintaining security.
16. Y; N; NE Conduct movement to consolidation point and effect link-up with team members.
17. Y; N; NE HRST Masters conduct HRST briefs, HRST training and pilot briefs.
18. Y; N; NE Prepare and inspect all HRST and combat equipment.
19. Y; N; NE Rig HRST equipment at appropriate stations.
20. Y; N; NE If applicable, rig appropriate rappel points (cliff face, building, etc.).
21. Y; N; NE As applicable, prepare equipment for SPIE operations for extraction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Utility, medium, or heavy lift helicopter/tiltrotor.

EQUIPMENT: Fast Rope and equipment or; Rappelling rope and equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

1. HRST Master
2. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer/RSO.

ANGL-INF-3603: CONDUCT SPECIAL PURPOSE INSERTION/EXTRACTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: FCT conducts Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) methods.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, day and night, given rifle, individual load bearing equipment, rucksack, two snap-links, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter, HRST master, procedural, and safety briefings.

STANDARD: Follow all instructions of the HRST master. Successfully conduct a Special Purpose insertion or extraction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Y; N; NE Move to insert/extract location and sets up security as part of a
2. Y; N; NE Correctly don SPIE harness.
3. Y; N; NE Correctly tie chest bowline with sling rope.
4. Y; N; NE Correctly tie figure eight on running end of sling rope.
5. Y; N; NE Correctly attach one snaplink each to SPIE harness and sling rope.
6. Y; N; NE After SPIE line hits ground, correctly attach chest bowline snaplink.
7. Y; N; NE Correctly attach chest bowline snaplink to opposite "D" ring.
8. Y; N; NE Ensure buddy's snaplinks are properly secured to SPIE line.
9. Y; N; NE Continue to maintain security as remainder of team hooks up.
10. Y; N; NE Maintain proper position once airborne.
11. Y; N; NE Land safely.
12. Y; N; NE Detach from SPIE line.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Utility or medium lift helicopter.

EQUIPMENT: SPIE rig and equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL:

1. HRST Master
2. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer/RSO.

ANGL-INF-3604: EMPLOY T/E CREW-SERVED WEAPONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Firepower Control Team (FCT) or Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) are attached to a Joint / Allied / Coalition Ground Combat Element (GCE).

CONDITION: Given NVDs for crew-served weapons, crew-served weapons, required ammunition, and a machinegun qualification range. For sustainment training weapons will be vehicle or tripod mounted. Each CSW is assigned a (3) Marine team.

STANDARD: Gunners qualify per the reference for the M240G medium machinegun and the M2 heavy machinegun. Following initial qualification, simulation will be used for every second training evolution (2 live-fire and 2 simulation per 12 month period). Other team members qualify with the weapon and maintain qualification on the same schedule as the gunners (total of 100 rds per team member per year).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Execute Table II for M240G medium machinegun and M2 heavy machinegun, per the reference.
2. Y; N; NE Execute Table III for M2 heavy machinegun, per the reference.

RELATED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2661 ANGL-INF-2662 ANGL-INF-2663
ANGL-INF-2664 ANGL-INF-2665

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	Qual 75rds; Sust 200rds; Ann 400rds
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Li	Sust 200 rds; Ann 400rds
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	Sust 200 rds; Ann 400rds
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	Qual 75rds; Sust 200rds; Ann 400rds

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG
2. Optics, day, night, thermal

ANGL-INF-3605: CONDUCT VEHICULAR NAVIGATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Power Control Team is conducting mounted operations with a requirement to navigate from point to point.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Unit arrives at destination via most appropriate route based on mission, terrain, and environmental conditions, within specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Employ navigational aids
2. Y; N; NE Navigate in rugged terrain (both on and off-road)
3. Y; N; NE Navigate in an urban environment
4. Y; N; NE Maintain navigation logbook

RELATED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2623 ANGL-INF-2624 ANGL-INF-2671

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Crew Served Weapons
 2. Personnel Weapons
 3. Fighting load
 4. (2) HMMWVs
 5. Communications suite
 6. Navigational aids (GPS, maps)
-

ANGL-INF-3606: EXECUTE MOUNTED MOVEMENTS AND OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The supported unit is conducting mechanized/mobile operations in a threat environment.

CONDITION: Given a map and movement order, the FCT mechanized with T/E assets and conducting movements in support of joint/allied/coalition force or independently execute mounted movement and operations.

STANDARD: Successfully navigate and employ force protection in accordance with movement order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Prepare vehicles for movement.
2. Y; N; NE Prepare/execute communications plan.
3. Y; N; NE Task organize for movement.
4. Y; N; NE Control fixed/rotary wing escorts.
5. Y; N; NE Execute immediate actions upon contacts.
6. Y; N; NE Issue movement order.
7. Y; N; NE Conduct rehearsals and inspections.
8. Y; N; NE Plan fire support.
9. Y; N; NE Plan and employ direct fire assets.
10. Y; N; NE Plan for re-supply.
11. Y; N; NE Employ camouflage and utilize proper movement techniques.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Armored HMMWV (2)
 2. Optics: Day, Night and Thermal
 3. Navigation aids (GPS, maps)
 4. Mounted Crew-Served Weapon
-

ANGL-INF-3607: CONDUCT MOUNTED/DISMOUNTED ENGAGEMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Power Control Team while attached to a mechanized/motorized force or conducting independent operations is engaged by an enemy's direct fire weapons. The FCT cannot engage with supporting arms and must provide fires in self defense of itself or the supported unit.

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Allied/Coalition Force or independent mission, an active enemy force who has engaged the team(s).

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Unit counters enemy engagement in accordance with unit SOPs.
2. Y; N; NE Unit utilized fire support in accordance with fire support plan, utilizing all assets available.
3. Y; N; NE Unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation. Response is sufficient to gain fire superiority facilitating maneuver on or breaking contact with the enemy.
4. Y; N; NE Medical Evacuations, whether ground or air, are identified and coordinated with higher.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG MMG
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications suite
4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps)

ANGL-INF-3608: CONDUCT PATROLLING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is conducting patrolling operations in support of joint/allied/coalition force or independently within its Area of Operation. Enemy forces are known to be operating in the area, they have direct and indirect fires, both fixed and rotary aircraft, and EW capabilities.

CONDITION: Given a map, navigational aid, and a mission to conduct a patrol within a specified time.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on an adherence to subject references and supported unit doctrine, mission tasks accomplished through conduct of patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Develop/publish Warning Order.
2. Y; N; NE Conduct inspections.
3. Y; N; NE Develop/publish Patrol Order.

4. Y; N; NE Conduct rehearsals.
5. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications.
6. Y; N; NE Conduct departure of friendly lines.
7. Y; N; NE Execute immediate actions upon contact.
8. Y; N; NE Conduct movement to objective areas.
9. Y; N; NE Conduct actions on the objective.
10. Y; N; NE Conduct movement from objective area.
11. Y; N; NE Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Y; N; NE Debrief, including significant observations or actions.

RELATED EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2602	ANGL-INF-2603	ANGL-INF-2604
ANGL-INF-2605	ANGL-INF-2606	ANGL-INF-2607
ANGL-INF-2608	ANGL-INF-2609	ANGL-INF-2610
ANGL-INF-2611	ANGL-INF-2612	ANGL-INF-2613
ANGL-INF-2614	ANGL-INF-2615	ANGL-INF-2616
ANGL-INF-2617	ANGL-INF-2618	ANGL-INF-2619
ANGL-INF-2620	ANGL-INF-2621	ANGL-INF-2622
ANGL-INF-2623	ANGL-INF-2624	ANGL-INF-2625

ANGL-LOG-3801: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having updated container requirements at all times.

CONDITION: Given the team's gear list identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the team's list.

STANDARD: The team will not have container/box deficiencies or excesses.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Draw all gear on the team's list.
2. Y; N; NE Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Y; N; NE Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.
6. Y; N; NE Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Y; N; NE Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. Y; N; NE S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Y; N; NE Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the teams gear list.
10. Y; N; NE These items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

ANGL-LOG-3802: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required, prepare the team's gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: The embark representative will have the team ready for movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Y; N; NE Request pallet boards from S-4.
4. Y; N; NE Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Y; N; NE Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Y; N; NE Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Y; N; NE Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Y; N; NE Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Y; N; NE Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Y; N; NE Request vehicle shoring as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Vehicle shoring
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-3803: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The team has received the warning order to deploy.

CONDITION: Given the order, pack and stage the team's gear for movement.

STANDARD: The team will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Y; N; NE Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Y; N; NE Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
4. Y; N; NE Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Y; N; NE Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
8. Y; N; NE Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Y; N; NE Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Y; N; NE Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Y; N; NE Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
16. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
17. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
18. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
19. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
20. Y; N; NE Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
21. Y; N; NE Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
22. Y; N; NE S-4 will designate the staging area.

23. Y; N; NE After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged; S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.
24. Y; N; NE Personnel are screened by the administrative section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3801 ANGL-LOG-3802

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-1/4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-3804: CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps, tow bar, and or winch.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. HMMWV (2) with winch and tow bar/tow straps
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal
 3. Communications suite
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps)
 5. Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms
-

ANGL-LOG-3805: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

STANDARD: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure proper Pre-, during, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Y; N; NE Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Y; N; NE Maintain tool kits.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

ANGL-LSN-3901: DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation and task organization.

STANDARD: FCT personnel will demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the structure of all elements of a MEU sized MAGTF organization. This will include Combat Logistics Element (CLE) activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the basic order of battle of MEU.
2. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the CLE of the MEU.
3. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MEU.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
2. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations

3004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE SALT

Event Code	E-Coded	Task	Page
ANGL-ASLT-4101		PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS	3-45
ANGL-ASLT-4102	Yes	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES	3-45
ANGL-ASLT-4103	Yes	REQUEST AND CONDUCT A HELICOPTER CASEVAC	3-46
ANGL-ASLT-4104	Yes	CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE	3-47
ANGL-CMDC-4201	Yes	COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS	3-48
ANGL-CMDC-4202	Yes	OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (SALT)	3-49
ANGL-FSCC-4501	Yes	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT SALT (BATTALION LEVEL)	3-51
ANGL-FSCC-4502		DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP	3-51
ANGL-FSCC-4503		RECEIVE/CONSOLIDATE/SUBMIT A LIST OF TARGETS	3-52
ANGL-FSPT-4401	Yes	CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS	3-53
ANGL-FSPT-4402	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING	3-54
ANGL-FSPT-4403		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE OFFENSE	3-56
ANGL-FSPT-4404		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE DEFENSE	3-56
ANGL-FSPT-4405	Yes	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT	3-57
ANGL-FSPT-4406	Yes	CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER	3-58
ANGL-LOG-4801		IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS	3-59
ANGL-LOG-4802		PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION	3-59
ANGL-LOG-4803		CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING	3-60
ANGL-LOG-4804		CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY	3-62
ANGL-LOG-4805		MAINTAIN VEHICLES	3-62
ANGL-LSN-4901	Yes	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS	3-63
ANGL-LSN-4902		CONDUCT FIELD EXERCISE WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER	3-63
ANGL-LSN-4903		CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT / ALLIED/ COALITION PARTNER	3-64
ANGL-LSN-4904	Yes	ESTABLISH ANGLICO SALT WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC	3-65

3005. COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE SALT

ANGL-ASLT-4101: PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan and request resupply for a supported unit.

CONDITION: Given and enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents plan for and request resupply of a supported unit.

STANDARD: Provide essential combat logistic support via helicopter within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call preplanned mission in support of combat operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine LZ(s) and LZ requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility, medium, or heavy helicopter/tiltrotor.

EQUIPMENT: Applicable nets, pendants, UHF/VHF radios.

MATERIAL: Chemlights

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Helicopter Support Team (HST), TSB

ANGL-ASLT-4102: PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Assist the Helicopterborne Unit Commander of an infantry company (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopterborne assault into a zone of action.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 20 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

STANDARD: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 72 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine aviation support required.
2. Y; N; NE Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopterborne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Y; N; NE Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Y; N; NE Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
5. Y; N; NE Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
6. Y; N; NE Tactically insert RSTA assets.
7. Y; N; NE Plan assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
8. Y; N; NE Plan combat resupply.
9. Y; N; NE Plan CASEVAC.
10. Y; N; NE Plan Battlefield handover between TAC(A) and HUC.
11. Y; N; NE Plan emergency extract.
12. Y; N; NE Assist in the planning and the production of standard planning documents.
13. Y; N; NE Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
14. Y; N; NE Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
15. Y; N; NE Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
16. Y; N; NE Produce a Helicopter Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSWAT) and Helicopter Employment AND Landing TABLE (HEALT) for the supported force.
17. Y; N; NE Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
18. Y; N; NE Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
19. Y; N; NE Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ANGL-ASLT-4103: REQUEST AND CONDUCT A HELICOPTER CASEVAC

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT requests an immediate CASEVAC using helicopter support.

CONDITION: While operating with limited visibility, given an enemy situation, on-call helicopter assets within 15 minutes, organic communication assets, signaling equipment, an operable SALT/DASC, and a designated LZ, request and conduct a helicopter CASEVAC.

STANDARD: Within 30 minutes of sustaining or receiving a casualty, the casualty is on board the helicopter.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request CASEVAC using standard request procedures over doctrinal nets.
2. Y; N; NE Move the casualty to the landing zone.
3. Y; N; NE Provide landing zone security.
4. Y; N; NE Execute SEAD or coordinate RW escort for the ingress and egress of CASEVAC helicopter.
5. Y; N; NE Determine proper size and layout of landing zone.
6. Y; N; NE Account for all gear of the casualty.
7. Y; N; NE Provide initial terminal guidance.
8. Y; N; NE Mark the landing zone according to environmental conditions.
9. Y; N; NE Provide pilot with LZ brief according to environmental conditions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility helicopter

EQUIPMENT: SALT T/E and means of marking the LZ.

ANGL-ASLT-4104: CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct heliborne insertion operations at the company level.

CONDITION: SALT is conducting day/night heliborne operations in support of a joint/allied/coalition company size force or conducting independent operations.

STANDARD: All personnel are extracted in an orderly and efficient manner.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Y; N; NE Determine LZ(s).
3. Y; N; NE Develop a deception plan using fires and/or aviation maneuver.
4. Y; N; NE Brief aircrew on mission requirements.
5. Y; N; NE Plan for fire support assets to support insert, movement, or extract.

6. Y; N; NE Develop and brief to aircrew a HWSAT for each lift.
7. Y; N; NE Determine escape and evasion plan and brief extract support personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Utility or medium helicopter

ANGL-CMDC-4201: COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: The SALT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force.

STANDARD: The SALT coordinates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Reference "Coordinate C4I requirements to meet mission requirements" level 3000.
2. Y; N; NE Review subordinate unit's requests for frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, call signs, additional non-organic equipment and support.
3. Y; N; NE Review subordinate unit's power requirements
4. Y; N; NE Review subordinate unit's communications plan.
5. Y; N; NE Re-allocate organic equipment to/from/between subordinate units as necessary.
6. Y; N; NE Combine subordinate unit's and unit's requests prior to forwarding to HHQ.
7. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of any changes to their communications plan(s) as necessary.
8. Y; N; NE Combine subordinate unit's communications plan(s) into the unit communications plan.
9. Y; N; NE Disseminate HHQ and unit communications plans to subordinate units.
10. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate unit's of changes to the HHQ and unit communications plans as necessary.

REFERENCES :

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 8. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 9. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 10. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 11. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 12. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-4202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (SALT)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The SALT installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (FCT), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets.

STANDARD: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units. Emergency destruction of equipment will be simulated.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Y; N; NE Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to HHQ.
3. Y; N; NE Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Y; N; NE Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacment.
5. Y; N; NE Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Y; N; NE Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Y; N; NE Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Y; N; NE Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Y; N; NE Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Y; N; NE Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Y; N; NE Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.

13. Y; N; NE Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Y; N; NE Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Y; N; NE Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Y; N; NE Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Y; N; NE Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Y; N; NE Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Y; N; NE Weatherproof equipment.
20. Y; N; NE All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
21. Y; N; NE Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Y; N; NE Proper radio procedures are used.
24. Y; N; NE Electronic protection measures are used.
25. Y; N; NE Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
26. Y; N; NE Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
27. Y; N; NE Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Y; N; NE Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Y; N; NE Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
30. Y; N; NE Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Y; N; NE Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
32. Y; N; NE HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to HHQ.
33. Y; N; NE Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
34. Y; N; NE Wire communications are established when practical.
35. Y; N; NE Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Y; N; NE Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
38. Y; N; NE Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES :

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

EQUIPMENT: Organic communications equipment (SALT). Appropriate batteries or alternate power source. Field expedient antenna kit.

MATERIAL:

WEATHERPROOFING: Plastic bags, Duct tape

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE: erasers, brushes, contact cleaner, silicone, steel wool, multi-tool, rags

FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNA: wire, TE-33 pliers

COMSEC: electronic fill, encryption/decryption table

MISC: maps of training area, report formats, message formats

ANGL-FSCC-4501: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT SALT (BATTALION LEVEL)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: SALT plans for the employment, coordination and execution of fire support at the battalion level, ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION: SALT participates in planning, coordination and execution of fire support Joint/Allied/Coalition forces upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT plan, coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Receive Commander's guidance for fires.
2. Y; N; NE Develop and maintain a situation map.
3. Y; N; NE Employ all available fire support assets.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-4502 ANGL-FSCC-4503

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSCC-4502: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps, generate and maintain a tactical situation map.

CONDITION: Given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps, generate and maintain tactical situation map.

STANDARD: Map includes current friendly positions and boundaries, as well as fire support coordination measures. Enemy positions, if known, are plotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Plot boundaries, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Y; N; NE Plot location of all friendly units including Target Acquisition assets.
3. Y; N; NE Plot all FSCMs
4. Y; N; NE Plot all targets
5. Y; N; NE Plot enemy units
6. Y; N; NE Plot locations of subordinate unit's op a supported maneuver unit

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-4503: RECEIVE/CONSOLIDATE/SUBMIT A LIST OF TARGETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The SALT receives a list of targets from supported FCTs, and conducts consolidations and filtering of those targets. SALT then submits those targets as a Target List to appropriate firing agencies and higher and adjacent headquarters.

CONDITION: Receive/consolidate/submit a list of targets given targets, complete target information, maps, target list worksheets, pencil, automated systems, commander's or platoon leader's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD: SALT must receive, consolidate and submit a list of targets on the Target List worksheet or applicable automated system and submit to appropriate firing agencies and higher and adjacent headquarters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Collect and record FCTs list of Targets and the Commanders targeting guidance.
2. Y; N; NE Display the targets on an overlay or automated system.
3. Y; N; NE Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Y; N; NE Identify targets that violate commander's guidance and FSCMs.
5. Y; N; NE Consolidate list of Targets from all supported FCTs.
6. Y; N; NE Ensure planned targets are consistent with Commander's guidance.
7. Y; N; NE Submit Target List to the Commander for approval.
8. Y; N; NE Disseminate the Target List to the appropriate units and agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSPT-4401: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: As a SALT, conduct terminal control of both fixed and rotary-wing aviation assets in support of a ground unit scheme-of-maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a supported unit scheme of maneuver, a target and at least one aviation asset.

STANDARD: Engage a given target using Type 2 or 3 CAS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Submit list of targets to BDE Plt.
2. Y; N; NE Submit requests to BDE Plt for air assets.
3. Y; N; NE Advise supported unit commander of JCAS capabilities and availability.
4. Y; N; NE Develop communications plan that supports terminal control.
5. Y; N; NE Develop plan to observe aircraft in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Y; N; NE Initiate and adjust effects of munitions.
7. Y; N; NE Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
8. Y; N; NE Decide, detect, deliver, and assess.
9. Y; N; NE Task organize SALT.
10. Y; N; NE Mark targets using all available methods.
11. Y; N; NE Must complete requirements of the TACP T&R Manual to be a fully qualified JTAC.

CHAINED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3402	ANGL-FSPT-3403	ANGL-FSPT-3404
ANGL-FSPT-3405	ANGL-FSPT-3406	ANGL-FSPT-3407
ANGL-FSPT-3408	ANGL-FSPT-3409	ANGL-FSPT-3410
ANGL-FSPT-3411	ANGL-FSPT-3412	ANGL-FSPT-3413
ANGL-FSPT-3414	ANGL-FSPT-3415	

RELATED EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-3401	ANGL-FSPT-3402	ANGL-FSPT-3403
ANGL-FSPT-3404	ANGL-FSPT-3405	ANGL-FSPT-3406
ANGL-FSPT-3407	ANGL-FSPT-3408	ANGL-FSPT-3409
ANGL-FSPT-3410	ANGL-FSPT-3411	ANGL-FSPT-3412
ANGL-FSPT-3413	ANGL-FSPT-3414	ANGL-FSPT-3415

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ANGL-FSPT-4402: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The SALT is established within the maneuver element. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. The SALT personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: A maneuver company is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y; N; NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y; N; NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y; N; NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y; N; NE Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y; N; NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Y; N; NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Y; N; NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Y; N; NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Y; N; NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Y; N; NE Assist Fire Support Officer in consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Y; N; NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Y; N; NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.

16. Y; N; NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Y; N; NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Y; N; NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Y; N; NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Y; N; NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.
21. Y; N; NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Y; N; NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Y; N; NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Y; N; NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Y; N; NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunitions.
27. Y; N; NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Y; N; NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
29. Y; N; NE Advice BDE Plt of fire planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).
-

ANGL-FSPT-4403: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The SALT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: The maneuver battalion has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fires are coordinated on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Y; N; NE Indirect fire plan is submitted to the battalion commander for approval and then forwarded to Brigade.
3. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Y; N; NE SALT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated during the attack.
6. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated during consolidation.
7. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
12. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-4404: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the SALT to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fire is coordinated to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y; N; NE Fire support is coordinated for primary and alternate positions.
3. Y; N; NE Fire plan is submitted to the battalion commander for approval and then forwarded to the brigade commander.
4. Y; N; NE Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Y; N; NE Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with the SALT prior to the finalization of the plan.
6. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
7. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
10. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-4405: COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the SALT to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE SALT maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunitions.
2. Y; N; NE Know weapons characteristics and capabilities.
3. Y; N; NE Determine which fire support means are best to employ against a target.

4. Y; N; NE Submit fire plans to the battalion commander/fire support coordinator for approval and coordinate with higher and all organic spotters and FCTs.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-4406: CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: In a given tactical scenario, control indirect fires to suppress, neutralize or destroy designated target.

CONDITION: Given a target of opportunity, a friendly scheme of maneuver, and a supporting firing unit.

STANDARD: Target located and engaged with indirect surface fires; is suppressed, neutralize or destroyed in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Integrate supported units assets with Joint/U.S. assets.
2. Y; N; NE Submit list of targets to BDE Plt.
3. Y; N; NE Submit requests to BDE Plt for fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Advise supported unit commander in U.S. fire support assets capabilities and availability.
5. Y; N; NE Develop fire plan in coordination with GCE scheme of maneuver.
6. Y; N; NE Execute quick fire plans.
7. Y; N; NE Develop communications plan that supports the fire support plan.
8. Y; N; NE Develop plan to observe fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.
9. Y; N; NE Initiate and adjust effects of fires.
10. Y; N; NE Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
11. Y; N; NE Decide detect deliver and asses.
12. Y; N; NE Task organize SALT.
13. Y; N; NE Mark targets using all available methods.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-4402

ANGL-FSPT-4403

ANGL-FSPT-4404

ANGL-FSPT-4406

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

ANGL-LOG-4801: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having updated container requirements at all times.

CONDITION: Given the SALT's gear list identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the SALT's gear list.

STANDARD: The team will not have container/box deficiencies or excesses.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Draw all gear on the team's list.
2. Y; N; NE Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Y; N; NE Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.
6. Y; N; NE Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Y; N; NE Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. Y; N; NE S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Y; N; NE Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the SALT's gear list.
10. Y; N; NE These items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

ANGL-LOG-4802: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required prepare the SALT's gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: The embark representative will have the SALT ready for movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.

3. Y; N; NE Request pallet boards from S-4.
4. Y; N; NE Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Y; N; NE Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Y; N; NE Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Y; N; NE Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Y; N; NE Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Y; N; NE Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Y; N; NE Request vehicle shoring as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Vehicle shoring
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-4803: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT has received the warning order to deploy.

CONDITION: Given the order, pack and stage the SALT's gear for movement.

STANDARD: The SALT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Y; N; NE Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Y; N; NE Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
4. Y; N; NE Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Y; N; NE Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
8. Y; N; NE Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Y; N; NE Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Y; N; NE Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Y; N; NE Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
16. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
17. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
18. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
19. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
20. Y; N; NE Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
21. Y; N; NE Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
22. Y; N; NE S-4 will designate the staging area.
23. Y; N; NE After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged; S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.
24. Y; N; NE Personnel screened by administrative section.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-4801 ANGL-LOG-4802

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-1/4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-4804: CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps, tow bar and winch.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. HMMWV (2) w/winch and tow bar or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal
 3. Communications suite
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, map)
 5. Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms
-

ANGL-LOG-4805: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

STANDARD: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure proper Pre-, during, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Y; N; NE Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Y; N; NE Maintain tool kits.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

ANGL-LSN-4901: DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation and task organization.

STANDARD: SALT personnel will demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the structure of all elements of a MEB sized MAGTF organization. This will include Combat Logistics Element (CLE) activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the basic order of battle of MEB.
2. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the CLE of the MEB.
3. Y; N; NE Demonstrate knowledge of the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MEB.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
2. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations

ANGL-LSN-4902: CONDUCT FIELD EXERCISE WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise combat planning and liaison duties.

CONDITION: If possible, integrate ANGLICO support as part of an allied or coalition exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct a field exercise. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

STANDARD: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Accomplish appropriate level logistical planning for support of own and subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate units.
2. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner.
3. Y; N; NE Accomplish combat planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Y; N; NE Attend appropriate planning conferences and debriefs.
5. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on U.S. fire support capabilities to allied/coalition partner.
6. Y; N; NE Establish force protection procedures in conjunction with allied/coalition unit.
7. Y; N; NE Embark, retrograde and account for all required gear.
8. Y; N; NE Meet physical standards of supported unit.
9. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications with own and supported units.
10. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

EQUIPMENT: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-4903: CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT / ALLIED/ COALITION PARTNER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties. Support at the SALT level or higher.

CONDITION: When tasked, integrate ANGLICO support as part of a COC in an allied or coalition operation/exercise. If not, make independent liaison with

an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct CP planning. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

STANDARD: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Accomplish Division level logistical planning for support of subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate ANGLICO units.
2. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.
3. Y; N; NE Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Y; N; NE Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
5. Y; N; NE Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.
6. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

EQUIPMENT: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-4904: ESTABLISH ANGLICO SALT WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: SALT is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION: SALT will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establishing FSCC operations upon receiving warning order

STANDARD: SALT will effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit. Communications

will be established as required to interface with required fire support and supported unit agencies.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Establish liaison with the Bn FSCC.
2. Y; N; NE Discuss capabilities that the SALT has to contribute to the

- mission.
3. Y; N; NE Integrate SALT into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
 4. Y; N; NE Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both SALT and supported unit's situational awareness.
 5. Y; N; NE Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

EQUIPMENT: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

3006. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE BDE TEAM

Event Code	E-Coded	Task	Page
ANGL-ASLT-5101	Yes	PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES	3-68
ANGL-CMDC-5201	Yes	COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS	3-69
ANGL-CMDC-5202	Yes	OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (BRIGADE)	3-70
ANGL-FSCC-5501	Yes	PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL	3-71
ANGL-FSPT-5401	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING	3-72
ANGL-FSPT-5402		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE	3-74
ANGL-FSPT-5403		COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE DEFENSE	3-75
ANGL-FSPT-5404	Yes	COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT	3-75
ANGL-LOG-5801		IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS	3-76
ANGL-LOG-5802		PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION	3-77
ANGL-LOG-5803		CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING	3-78
ANGL-LOG-5804		CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY	3-79
ANGL-LOG-5805		MAINTAIN VEHICLES	3-80
ANGL-LSN-5901		CONDUCT FIELD OPERATIONS WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER	3-80
ANGL-LSN-5902	Yes	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS	3-81
ANGL-LSN-5903		CONDUCT COMMAND POST OPERATIONS WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER	3-82
ANGL-LSN-5904	Yes	ESTABLISH ANGLICO BDE TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC	3-82

3007. COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE BDE TEAM

ANGL-ASLT-5101: PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Assist the Helicopterborne Unit Commander of an infantry battalion (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopterborne assault into a zone of action.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 30 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

STANDARD: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order and conduct execution while attached to the regiment/brigade. This event can be conducted as a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine aviation support required.
2. Y; N; NE Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopterborne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Y; N; NE Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Y; N; NE Determine support required to prepare loads for transport (internal/external).
5. Y; N; NE Coordinate supported unit's logistic support of FOB/FARP.
6. Y; N; NE Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
7. Y; N; NE Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
8. Y; N; NE Tactically insert RSTA assets.
9. Y; N; NE Conduct assault into multiple LZs in multiple wave.
10. Y; N; NE Conduct combat resupply.
11. Y; N; NE Conduct CASEVAC.
12. Y; N; NE Conduct Battlefield Handover between TAC(A) and HUC.
13. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency extract.
14. Y; N; NE Assist in planning the production of standard planning documents.
15. Y; N; NE Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
16. Y; N; NE Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
17. Y; N; NE Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
18. Y; N; NE Produce a Helicopterborne Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSAT) and Helicopter Employment And Landing Table (HEALT) for the supported force.
19. Y; N; NE Develop a communications plan.
20. Y; N; NE Establish RETRANS communication site as required.
21. Y; N; NE Integrate coalition communications assets into the communications plan.
22. Y; N; NE Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.

23. Y; N; NE Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
24. Y; N; NE Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

ANGL-CMDC-5201: COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Platoon coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: The Brigade Platoon is attached to a joint, allied or coalition force

STANDARD: Brigade Platoon coordinates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of circuits required.
3. Y; N; NE Determine whether organic equipment is sufficient to support required circuits.
4. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of frequencies required.
5. Y; N; NE Determine number of net I.D.'s required.
6. Y; N; NE Determine COMSEC material required.
7. Y; N; NE Determine call sign requirements.
8. Y; N; NE Determine what additional non-organic equipment and support is required.
9. Y; N; NE Determine power requirements.
10. Y; N; NE Request frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Y; N; NE Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Y; N; NE Construct communications plan, including supported unit's information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Y; N; NE Review HHQ communications plan to insure all requirements are included.
14. Y; N; NE Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.
15. Y; N; NE Utilize computer based planning tools to expedite, automate, and validate the C4I plan.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook

12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-5202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (BRIGADE)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Platoon team is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The Brigade installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio, data, and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (SALT), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets.

STANDARD: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Y; N; NE Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to HHQ.
3. Y; N; NE Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Y; N; NE Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacment.
5. Y; N; NE Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Y; N; NE Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Y; N; NE Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Y; N; NE Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Y; N; NE Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Y; N; NE Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Y; N; NE Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Y; N; NE Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Y; N; NE Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Y; N; NE Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/sitting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Y; N; NE Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Y; N; NE Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Y; N; NE Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Y; N; NE Weatherproof equipment.
20. Y; N; NE All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock,

lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.

21. Y; N; NE Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Y; N; NE Proper radio procedures are used.
24. Y; N; NE Electronic protection measures are used.
25. Y; N; NE Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
26. Y; N; NE Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
27. Y; N; NE Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Y; N; NE Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Y; N; NE Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
30. Y; N; NE Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Y; N; NE Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
32. Y; N; NE HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to HHQ.
33. Y; N; NE Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
34. Y; N; NE Wire communications are established when practical.
35. Y; N; NE Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Y; N; NE Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
38. Y; N; NE Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-FSCC-5501: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: BDE Team plans for, coordinates and executes the employment of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION: Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at brigade/regimental level upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

STANDARD: BDE Team successfully plans, coordinates, and executes fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.
2. Y; N; NE Provided with fire support planning documents and a tactical scenario, coordinate fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.
3. Y; N; NE Provided a tactical scenario, execute fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSPT-5401: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The BDE Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The BDE Team is established within the maneuver element. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. The BDE Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: A maneuver brigade/regiment is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit. This event can be executed using a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y; N; NE Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y; N; NE Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y; N; NE Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Y; N; NE Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Y; N; NE Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and

- delivery means available.
9. Y; N; NE Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
 10. Y; N; NE Analyzes targets for engagement.
 11. Y; N; NE Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
 12. Y; N; NE Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
 13. Y; N; NE Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
 14. Y; N; NE Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
 15. Y; N; NE Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
 16. Y; N; NE Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
 17. Y; N; NE Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
 18. Y; N; NE Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
 19. Y; N; NE Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
 20. Y; N; NE Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.
 21. Y; N; NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
 22. Y; N; NE Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
 23. Y; N; NE Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
 24. Y; N; NE Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
 25. Y; N; NE Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
 26. Y; N; NE Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunitions.
 27. Y; N; NE Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
 28. Y; N; NE Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.
 29. Y; N; NE Advise Div Team of fire planning.

REFERENCES :

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16A Targeting Process
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be

either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSPT-5402: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The Brigade Platoon advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: The maneuver brigade/regiment has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit. This event can be executed using a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fires are coordinated on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Y; N; NE Indirect fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
3. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Y; N; NE Brigade team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is and coordinated during the attack.
6. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Y; N; NE Indirect fire support is and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics,

- and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
 11. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
 12. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-5403: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE DEFENSE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The brigade/regiment is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the Brigade Platoon coordinate the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit. This event can be executed using a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Indirect fire is coordinated to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Y; N; NE Fire support is coordinated for primary and alternate positions.
3. Y; N; NE Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
4. Y; N; NE Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Y; N; NE Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with team leaders prior to the finalization of the plan.
6. Y; N; NE Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
7. Y; N; NE Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Y; N; NE Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Y; N; NE Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.
10. Y; N; NE Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-5404: COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

CONDITION: Maneuver commander has requested the FCT to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit. This event can be executed using a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE BDE Team maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunitions.
2. Y; N; NE Know weapons characteristics and capabilities.
3. Y; N; NE Determine which fire support means are best to employ against a target (weapon-target pairing).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-FSPT-5401 ANGL-FSPT-5402 ANGL-FSPT-5403
ANGL-FSPT-5404

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-LOG-5801: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having updated container requirements at all times.

CONDITION: Given the BDE Platoon's gear list.

STANDARD: Identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the BDE Platoon's gear list with no container/box deficiencies or excesses.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Draw all gear on the team's list.
2. Y; N; NE Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Y; N; NE Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.

6. Y; N; NE Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Y; N; NE Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. Y; N; NE S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Y; N; NE Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the SALT's gear list.
10. Y; N; NE These items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

ANGL-LOG-5802: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required prepare the BDE's gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: The embark representative will have the BDE ready for movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Y; N; NE Request pallet boards from S-4.
4. Y; N; NE Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Y; N; NE Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Y; N; NE Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Y; N; NE Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Y; N; NE Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Y; N; NE Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Y; N; NE Request vehicle shoring as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials

Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Vehicle shoring
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-1/4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-5803: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The BDE has received the warning order to deploy.

CONDITION: Given the order, pack and stage the BDE's gear for movement.

STANDARD: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Y; N; NE Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Y; N; NE Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
4. Y; N; NE Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Y; N; NE Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
8. Y; N; NE Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Y; N; NE Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Y; N; NE Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Y; N; NE Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air

- or sea lift.
16. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
 17. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
 18. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
 19. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
 20. Y; N; NE Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
 21. Y; N; NE Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
 22. Y; N; NE S-4 will designate the staging area.
 23. Y; N; NE After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged; S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-5801 ANGL-LOG-5802

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

ANGL-LOG-5804: CONDUCT SELF ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Y; N; NE Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. HMMWV (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps
2. Optics: day, night, thermal
3. Communications suite
4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps)
5. Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms

ANGL-LOG-5805: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The BDE Platoon is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
2. Y; N; NE Ensure proper Pre-, during, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Y; N; NE Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Y; N; NE Maintain tool kits.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

ANGL-LSN-5901: CONDUCT FIELD OPERATIONS WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise combat planning and liaison duties.

CONDITION: Given an allied/coalition unit and an OPORD.

STANDARD: Effectively plan and execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. This event may be executed as a Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT)/Command Post Exercise (CPX).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Accomplish appropriate level logistical planning for support of own and subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate units.
2. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner.
3. Y; N; NE Accomplish combat planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Y; N; NE Attend appropriate planning conferences and debriefs.
5. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on U.S. fire support capabilities to allied/coalition partner.
6. Y; N; NE Establish force protection procedures in conjunction with allied/coalition unit.
7. Y; N; NE Embark, retrograde and account for all required gear.
8. Y; N; NE Meet physical standards of supported unit.
9. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications with own and supported units.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-5902: DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Demonstrate knowledge of all levels of USMC MAGTF organization and employment (MEU, MEB, MEF) IOT facilitate liaison duties.

CONDITION: BDE Team will demonstrate knowledge of the organization and tactical employment of a typical USMC Regiment/RLT, Battalion/BLT given a likely Regiment/RLT the BDE Team will support.

STANDARD: BDE Team personnel will demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the structure of all elements of a MEB sized MAGTF organization. This will include CLE activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment of the typical USMC MAGTF organizations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the

- order of battle of the USMC Regiment/ RLT (MEB).
2. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the LCE of the USMC Regiment/ RLT (MEB).
 3. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the USMC Regiment/ RLT (MEB).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Brigade team should be familiar with the mission and organization of the MAGTF at one level above their functional employment.

ANGL-LSN-5903: CONDUCT COMMAND POST OPERATIONS WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an Allied or Coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties.

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Allied/Coalition partner.

STANDARD: Effectively integrate, plan and execute a coordinated Command Post Exercise (CPX) with an allied/coalition country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
2. Y; N; NE Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.
4. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to Joint/Allied/Coalition partner. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-5904: ESTABLISH ANGLICO BDE TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Brigade team is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION: Brigade team will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establishing FSCC operations upon receiving warning order.

STANDARD: Effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Establish Liaison with Regimental FSCC.
2. Y; N; NE Discuss capabilities that the BDE Team has to contribute to the mission.
3. Y; N; NE Integrate Brigade Team into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
4. Y; N; NE Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both Brigade Team and supported unit's situational awareness. Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

3008. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE DIV TEAM

Event Code	E-Coded	Task	Page
ANGL-ASLT-6101		ASSIST IN THE PREPARATION VEHICLES FOR EXTERNAL LIFT BY HELICOPTER	3-85
ANGL-ASLT-6102	Yes	DEVELOP CASEVAC PLAN USING HELICOPTER AVIATION	3-85
ANGL-ASLT-6103		ASSIST IN PLANNING AND CONDUCT OF ASSAULT SUPPORT OPERATIONS	3-86
ANGL-CMDC-6201	Yes	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS	3-87
ANGL-CMDC-6202	Yes	OPERATE ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (DIVISION)	3-88
ANGL-FSCC-6501		DEVELOP AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT BOUNDARIES	3-90
ANGL-FSCC-6502		DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP	3-90
ANGL-FSCC-6503	Yes	PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT	3-91
ANGL-FSCC-6504	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING	3-92
ANGL-FSCC-6505	Yes	CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	3-94
ANGL-FSCC-6506		EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES	3-94
ANGL-FSCC-6507		EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE	3-95
ANGL-LSN-6901	Yes	DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS	3-97
ANGL-LSN-6902		CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT / ALLIED / COALITION PARTNER	3-97

3009. COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE DIV TEAM

ANGL-ASLT-6101: ASSIST IN THE PREPARATION VEHICLES FOR EXTERNAL LIFT BY HELICOPTER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Prepare organic vehicles while combat loaded using standard nets and pendants for movement by heavy-lift helicopter/tiltrotor aircraft.

CONDITION: Given the team T/E, heavy lift support, a Helicopter Support Team (HST), appropriate nets, pendants and straps.

STANDARD: Vehicles are prepared for external heavy lift transport, per the references, without subsequent damage to the vehicle or loss of equipment. Upon landing, vehicle must be capable of being driven within 15-minutes.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Maintain a minimum of three trained ground crew personnel.
2. Y; N; NE Clear and prepare LZ.
3. Y; N; NE Rig vehicle/load for external lift.
4. Y; N; NE Assist HST personnel in attaching sling/netting/cargo straps
5. Y; N; NE Direct the aircraft during operations
6. Y; N; NE Attach load.
7. Y; N; NE Detach/de-rig the vehicle/load.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO TAC SOP
2. MCRP 4-11.3E/FMFRP 5-31 VOL 1 Multi-Service Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Ops and Equipment
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Heavy lift transport

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Helicopter Support Team (HST)

ANGL-ASLT-6102: DEVELOP CASEVAC PLAN USING HELICOPTER AVIATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Integrate theater or MAGTF aviation into the supported unit's medical plan to provide responsive on-call CASEVAC.

CONDITION: Given a Joint, Allied, Coalition force conducting operations in the MAGTF Commanders area of responsibility and the supported unit's medical personnel, theater MEDEVAC plan, known locations of aid stations and hospitals, and established doctrinal nets to assist in the CASEVAC plan using helicopter aviation.

STANDARD: Assist in the development of a plan to ensure a casualty is evacuated from point of injury to point of treatment in one hour using established theater procedures, US helicopter assets, and integrated supported unit aviation assets if available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine allocation of aviation assets.
2. Y; N; NE Establish LZ(s) to support medical plan.
3. Y; N; NE Establish LZ at battalion/brigade aid station.
4. Y; N; NE Coordinate CASEVAC priorities with supported unit medical staff to determine routing of aircraft.
5. Y; N; NE Determine theater MEDEVAC plan to coordinate aircraft for transfer of personnel to appropriate medical facilities.
6. Y; N; NE Coordinate MWSS assets or supported unit assets to establish a FARP/FOB as required for helicopter use.
7. Y; N; NE Coordinate aviation routes with the FSC.
8. Y; N; NE Plan SEAD/escort for ingress and egress of helicopters.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Planning room

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MACCS personnel

ANGL-ASLT-6103: ASSIST IN PLANNING AND CONDUCT OF ASSAULT SUPPORT OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Assist the Helicopter-borne Unit Commander of an infantry regiment (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopter-borne assault into a zone of action.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 30 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

STANDARD: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order and conduct execution while attached to the regiment with a Brigade attached to the HUC. For training and sustainment, this event can be executed as Tactical Exercise Without Troops (TEWT).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine aviation support required.
2. Y; N; NE Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopter-borne assault, including sustainment operations.

3. Y; N; NE Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Y; N; NE Determine support required to prepare loads for transport (internal/external).
5. Y; N; NE Coordinate supported unit's logistic support of FOB/FARP.
6. Y; N; NE Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
7. Y; N; NE Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
8. Y; N; NE Tactically insert RSTA assets.
9. Y; N; NE Conduct assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
10. Y; N; NE Conduct combat resupply.
11. Y; N; NE Conduct CASEVAC.
12. Y; N; NE Conduct Battlefield handover between TAC (A) and HUC.
13. Y; N; NE Conduct emergency extract.
14. Y; N; NE Assist in the planning and the production of standard planning documents.
15. Y; N; NE Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
16. Y; N; NE Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
17. Y; N; NE Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
18. Y; N; NE Produce a Helicopter Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSWAT) and Helicopter Employment and Landing Table (HEALT) for the supported force.
19. Y; N; NE Develop a communications plan.
20. Y; N; NE Establish RETRANS communication site as required.
21. Y; N; NE Integrate coalition communications assets into the communications plan.
22. Y; N; NE Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
23. Y; N; NE Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
24. Y; N; NE Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

ANGL-CMDC-6201: PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team plans and coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: The Division Team is attached to a joint, allied or coalition force.

STANDARD: Division Team fields and operates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of circuits required.
3. Y; N; NE Determine whether organic equipment is sufficient to support required circuits.
4. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of frequencies required.

5. Y; N; NE Determine number of net I.D.'s required.
6. Y; N; NE Determine COMSEC material required.
7. Y; N; NE Determine call sign requirements.
8. Y; N; NE Determine what additional non-organic equipment and support is required.
9. Y; N; NE Determine power requirements.
10. Y; N; NE Request frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Y; N; NE Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Y; N; NE Construct communications plan, including supported unit's information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Y; N; NE Review HHQ communications plan to insure all requirements are included.
14. Y; N; NE Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP (i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-6202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (DIVISION)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division team is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The Division team installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (Brigade), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets.

STANDARD: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Y; N; NE Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
3. Y; N; NE Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported

- unit COC/FSCC.
4. Y; N; NE Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-
emplacement.
 5. Y; N; NE Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units
to/from supporting units when required.
 6. Y; N; NE Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
 7. Y; N; NE Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to
minimize the use of batteries.
 8. Y; N; NE Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize
the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
 9. Y; N; NE Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the
electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
 10. Y; N; NE Maintain communications circuit status information including
subordinate units.
 11. Y; N; NE Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
 12. Y; N; NE Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
 13. Y; N; NE Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information
from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
 14. Y; N; NE Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
 15. Y; N; NE Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna
selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
 16. Y; N; NE Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
 17. Y; N; NE Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D.,
required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper
antenna.
 18. Y; N; NE Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
 19. Y; N; NE Weatherproof equipment.
 20. Y; N; NE All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock,
lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding
techniques are utilized.
 21. Y; N; NE Employ digital communications when practical.
 22. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
 23. Y; N; NE Proper radio procedures are used.
 24. Y; N; NE Electronic protection measures are used.
 25. Y; N; NE Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
 26. Y; N; NE Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of
superseded material.
 27. Y; N; NE Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
 28. Y; N; NE Maintain a communications watch as required.
 29. Y; N; NE Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
 30. Y; N; NE Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory
personnel and HHQ.
 31. Y; N; NE Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
 32. Y; N; NE HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is
evacuated to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
 33. Y; N; NE Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
 34. Y; N; NE Wire communications are established when practical.
 35. Y; N; NE Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
 36. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
 37. Y; N; NE Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
 38. Y; N; NE Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES :

1. AFTTP (i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook

3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 10. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 11. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 12. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-FSCC-6501: DEVELOP AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT BOUNDARIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In conjunction with the theater airspace coordination plan, develop specific airspace control measures to support operations within the supported unit's boundaries and include those measures in the supporting aviation control element's ATO.

CONDITION: Given an ACP/ACO/ATO, tactical scenario, and fire support planning documents.

STANDARD: Develop inputs in the ACP/ACO/ATO via the DASC/ASOC to establish all airspace control measures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Define all airspace control measures and track establishment and des-establishment throughout the supported unit and with higher headquarters.
2. Y; N; NE Integrate with senior air operations center to ensure communication/data connectivity and coordination of all airspace control measures.
3. Y; N; NE Integrate the airspace coordination plan to the supported unit.
4. Y; N; NE Integrate supported unit's aviation doctrine and scheme of maneuver with the theater airspace coordination plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-6502: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps, generate and maintain a tactical situation map.

CONDITION: Generate and maintain a tactical situation map given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps.

STANDARD: Map includes current friendly positions and boundaries, as well as fire support coordination measures. Enemy positions, if known, are plotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Plot boundaries, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Y; N; NE Plot location of all friendly units including Target Acquisition assets.
3. Y; N; NE Plot all FSCM's
4. Y; N; NE Plot all targets
5. Y; N; NE Plot enemy units
6. Y; N; NE Plot locations of subordinate unit's op a supported maneuver unit

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-6503: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a maneuver division conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars are in support.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Make recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Systems (UAS) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Y; N; NE Coordinate with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Y; N; NE Submit recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Y; N; NE Integrate the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Y; N; NE Recommend location of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Y; N; NE Coordinate with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunitions are available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Y; N; NE Coordinate time and location of registration of any fire support asset.

8. Y; N; NE Issue target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Y; N; NE Task the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Y; N; NE Coordinate the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Y; N; NE Provide schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Y; N; NE Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
13. Y; N; NE Recommend location of priority of fires and priority targets.
14. Y; N; NE Establish methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
15. Y; N; NE Establish the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
16. Y; N; NE Identify and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
17. Y; N; NE Plan communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
18. Y; N; NE Maintain the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
19. Y; N; NE Maintain an FSCC journal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-6504: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The FCTs/SALTs are established within the maneuver element. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and organic mortars are in support the maneuver element. The Division Team coordinates target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver the commander's intent for fires.

CONDITION: A maneuver Division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Upon receipt of the warning order, begin initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Y; N; NE Request available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Y; N; NE Advise the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Y; N; NE Participate in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Y; N; NE Conduct fire support planning concurrently with the development

- of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Y; N; NE Recommend priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
 7. Y; N; NE Identify ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
 8. Y; N; NE Provide guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
 9. Y; N; NE Make recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
 10. Y; N; NE Analyze targets for engagement.
 11. Y; N; NE Determine the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
 12. Y; N; NE Develop NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
 13. Y; N; NE Consolidate overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
 14. Y; N; NE Submit, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
 15. Y; N; NE Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
 16. Y; N; NE Coordinate the priority for the use of airspace.
 17. Y; N; NE Develop plans for the employment of smoke.
 18. Y; N; NE Coordinate and gain approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
 19. Y; N; NE Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
 20. Y; N; NE Examine all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.
 21. Y; N; NE Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submit the plan to the commander for approval.
 22. Y; N; NE Publish the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
 23. Y; N; NE Prepare an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
 24. Y; N; NE Consider combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
 25. Y; N; NE Conduct fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
 26. Y; N; NE Facilitate future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunitions.
 27. Y; N; NE Plan for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
 28. Y; N; NE Plan for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT. This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSCC-6505: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Company is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat operations or combat is imminent. FSCC is established at all levels (DIV, BDE, SALT and FCT).

CONDITION: The supported force's OPORDER or OPLAN has been received. The commanders at all levels have issued their guidance. Planning and coordination are complete.

STANDARD: FSCC's at all levels (DIV, BDE, SALT and FCT) conduct deconfliction of targets, FSCMs and available fire support assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Understand and employ commander's task organization of fire support assets.
2. Y; N; NE Employ and deconflict FSCMs and procedures.
3. Y; N; NE Employ targeting assets and target intelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-6506: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air,

artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Provide recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.
2. Y; N; NE Minimize coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Y; N; NE Coordinate with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Y; N; NE Coordinate with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Y; N; NE Ensure that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Y; N; NE Plan the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Y; N; NE Produce and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Y; N; NE Ensure all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9. Y; N; NE Maintain adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10. Y; N; NE Maximize use of automated digital assets when available.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-6507: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel

coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit.

STANDARD: All available collection assets and target intelligence employed to support scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Y; N; NE Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.
3. Y; N; NE Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Y; N; NE Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Y; N; NE Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Y; N; NE Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Y; N; NE Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Y; N; NE Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Y; N; NE Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Y; N; NE Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Y; N; NE Records target data.
12. Y; N; NE Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Y; N; NE Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Y; N; NE Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Y; N; NE Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Y; N; NE Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: TARGET PRIORITIES: Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ANGL-LSN-6901: DEMONSTRATE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Demonstrate knowledge of MAGTF organization and employment at the MEF/Division level IOT facilitate liaison duties.

CONDITION: Given a likely MEF/Division which the ANGLICO team will support, the Division team will demonstrate knowledge of the organization and tactical employment of that MEF/Division. Understanding of a higher command (such as a CMEF, etc.) is expected, if applicable.

STANDARD: Division team personnel will demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the structure of all elements of the MAGTF organization. This will include LCE activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment at the MEF/Division level.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the order of battle for the USMC MEF / Division.
2. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the LCE of the USMC MEF / Division.
3. Y; N; NE Demonstrate, through practical application, knowledge of the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the USMC MEF / Division.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Division team will be familiar with the organization and tactical employment of the Joint Component forces, if applicable.

ANGL-LSN-6902: CONDUCT COMMAND POST EXERCISE WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties. Support at the SALT level or higher.

CONDITION: When tasked, integrate ANGLICO support as part of a COC in an allied or coalition operation/exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct CP planning. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

STANDARD: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Accomplish Division level logistical planning for support of

- subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate ANGLICO units.
2. Y; N; NE Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.
 3. Y; N; NE Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
 4. Y; N; NE Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
 5. Y; N; NE Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area

EQUIPMENT: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

3010. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE COMPANY

Event Code	E-Coded	Task	Page
ANGL-CMDC-7201	Yes	PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS	3-100
ANGL-CMDC-7202	Yes	OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (TACLOG)	3-101
ANGL-JUMP-7701	Yes	CONDUCT STATIC-LINE AIRBORNE OPERATION AT THE TEAM THROUGH COMPANY LEVEL (RESERVES ONLY)	3-102
ANGL-LOG-7801		CREATE/MAINTAIN LEVEL IV AND VI UNIT DEPLOYMENT LISTS	3-104
ANGL-LOG-7802		CONDUCT UNIT LEVEL EMBARKATION INSPECTIONS	3-104
ANGL-LOG-7803		IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES AND RELATED MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS	3-105
ANGL-LOG-7804		CONDUCT EMBARKATION AND MOUNT-OUT TRAINING AT FCT, SALT, BDE AND COMPANY LEVEL	3-106
ANGL-LOG-7805		CERTIFY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, IDENTIFY CARGO REQUIRING SPECIAL HANDLING	3-106
ANGL-LOG-7806		CREATE LOAD PLAN FOR AIR, LAND OR SEA MOVEMENT	3-107
ANGL-LOG-7807		CREATE/VERIFY AN AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST	3-107
ANGL-LOG-7808		CREATE/VERIFY AN OPPORTUNE AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST	3-108
ANGL-LOG-7809	Yes	EMBARK UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATIONS PLAN TPFDD	3-108
ANGL-LOG-7810		COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS (TOT)/ TRANSPORTATION OF PEOPLE (TOP)	3-110
ANGL-LOG-7811		COORDINATE MOVEMENT OF PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT VIA CONVOY	3-110
ANGL-LOG-7812		DETERMINE COMPANY BILLETING AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	3-111
ANGL-LOG-7813		DETERMINE/MAINTAIN EMBARKATION PUBLICATIONS/ REFERENCE MATERIALS	3-111
ANGL-LSN-7900		IDENTIFY GEOGRAPHY OF LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION OPERATIONS AREA	3-112
ANGL-LSN-7901		IDENTIFY ORDER OF BATTLE OF A LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER	3-112
ANGL-LSN-7902		IDENTIFY WEAPONS/MUNITIONS CAPABILITIES OF ALL U.S. ASSETS	3-113
ANGL-LSN-7903		IDENTIFY LIKELY SUPPORTED ALLIED/COALITION FIRE SUPPORT AND MILITARY CAPABILITIES	3-113
ANGL-LSN-7904		IDENTIFY SUPPORTED UNITS CULTURE AND BASIC LANGUAGE	3-114
ANGL-LSN-7905	Yes	ESTABLISH ANGLICO DIVISION TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/ FSCC	3-115

3011. COLLECTIVE EVENTS FOR THE COMPANY

ANGL-CMDC-7201: PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Team plans and coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

CONDITION: The Division is attached to a joint, allied or coalition force.

STANDARD: Division Team fields and operates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of circuits required.
3. Y; N; NE Determine whether organic equipment is sufficient to support required circuits.
4. Y; N; NE Determine number and type of frequencies required.
5. Y; N; NE Determine number of net I.D.'s required.
6. Y; N; NE Determine COMSEC material required.
7. Y; N; NE Determine call sign requirements.
8. Y; N; NE Determine what additional non-organic equipment and support is required.
9. Y; N; NE Determine power requirements.
10. Y; N; NE Request frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Y; N; NE Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Y; N; NE Construct communications plan, including supported unit's information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Y; N; NE Review HHQ communications plan to insure all requirements are included.
14. Y; N; NE Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP (i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-7202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (TACLOG)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The TACLOG installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications to provide logistics support to ANGLICO teams.

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, HHA, supported units, and appropriate HHQ/supporting/supported unit radio nets and a training area in any environment: day or night.

STANDARD: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Remote equipment as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Y; N; NE Coordinate the evacuation of inoperable equipment.
3. Y; N; NE Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement.
4. Y; N; NE Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacment.
5. Y; N; NE Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
6. Y; N; NE Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
7. Y; N; NE Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
8. Y; N; NE Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Y; N; NE Maintain communications circuit status information.
10. Y; N; NE Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
11. Y; N; NE Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
12. Y; N; NE Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
13. Y; N; NE Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
14. Y; N; NE Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
15. Y; N; NE Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
16. Y; N; NE Weatherproof equipment.
17. Y; N; NE All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
18. Y; N; NE Employ digital communications when practical.
19. Y; N; NE Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
20. Y; N; NE Proper radio procedures are used.
21. Y; N; NE Electronic protection measures are used.
22. Y; N; NE Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
23. Y; N; NE Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
24. Y; N; NE Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
25. Y; N; NE Maintain a communications watch as required.

26. Y; N; NE Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
27. Y; N; NE Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
28. Y; N; NE Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
29. Y; N; NE HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to Comm Elec Maintenance Personnel.
30. Y; N; NE Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
31. Y; N; NE Wire communications are established when practical.
32. Y; N; NE Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
33. Y; N; NE Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
34. Y; N; NE Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
35. Y; N; NE Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES :

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 4. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 5. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 6. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 7. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 8. MCO 1510.110 Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 9. MCO 1510.118 Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
 10. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
 11. MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
 12. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 13. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-JUMP-7701: CONDUCT STATIC-LINE AIRBORNE OPERATION AT THE TEAM THROUGH COMPANY LEVEL (RESERVES ONLY)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert by a static-line parachute means to facilitate integration within Joint, Allied or Coalition airborne services.

CONDITION: Given a fixed wing or rotary wing aircraft, periods of day/night or low visibility, with or without combat equipment, plan for, and conduct static-line parachute operations.

STANDARD: Planning and execution takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Refer to references and unit standard Operating Procedures.
2. Y; N; NE Submit request for aviation assets.
3. Y; N; NE Submit request for Drop Zone.
4. Y; N; NE Request topographical products as required.
5. Y; N; NE Develop concept of operations.
6. Y; N; NE Identify Key personnel.

7. Y; N; NE Submit request for transportation as required.
8. Y; N; NE Prepare Jump Brief.
9. Y; N; NE Request weather data.
10. Y; N; NE Post the manifest and publish the LOI.
11. Y; N; NE Review medical records for currency.
12. Y; N; NE Conduct coordination meeting with the appropriate personnel/agencies.
13. Y; N; NE Establish the drop zone.
14. Y; N; NE Conduct Jumpmaster training.
15. Y; N; NE Conduct Jump brief.
16. Y; N; NE Conduct pre-jump training.
17. Y; N; NE Conduct final coordination with aviation.
18. Y; N; NE Conduct pilots brief.
19. Y; N; NE Prepare aircraft as required.
20. Y; N; NE Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
21. Y; N; NE Supervise parachute operations as required.
22. Y; N; NE Debrief operation to participating personnel.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: High performance aircraft to be jumped, C-130, C-17, C-141, other aircraft authorized per references. Rotary wing aircraft to be jumped UH-1, UH-60, CH-46, CH-47, CH-53 other authorized aircraft per references.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

MATERIAL: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All participants must be current static-line parachutists. All participants must have a current swim qual per reference. Must have current static-line jumpmasters.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Required personnel certifications to conduct static-line parachute operations as directed in references
2. Basic parachutist 9962 (Current)
3. Static-line Jumpmaster(s) (Current)
4. Drop Zone Support Team Leader (DZSTL) (Current)
5. Drop Zone Safety Officer (DZSO) (Current)
6. Parachute Safety Officer (PSO) (current)

7. Malfunction Officer (MO) (Current)
8. Hospital Man 3rd Class (HM3) (Current)

ANGL-LOG-7801: CREATE/MAINTAIN LEVEL IV AND VI UNIT DEPLOYMENT LISTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The company embarkation specialist (NCO) under the supervision of the Company Embarkation Officer will create and maintain the UDL.

CONDITION: Given a copy of the CMR the embark NCO will ensure that all deployable items (TAMNs) on-hand are recorded on MAGTF Deployment Support System II (MDSSII).

STANDARD: UDL is updated on a weekly basis or as major changes to T/E items on-hand occur.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Obtain copy of CMR from Supply section.
2. Y; N; NE Cross check item by item against UDL.
3. Y; N; NE Add/delete items as needed.
4. Y; N; NE Conduct embark inspections of each section's gear to ensure every item on-hand is listed on the UDL.
5. Y; N; NE Keep printed and electronic copies of UDL at all times.
6. Y; N; NE Maintain desk-top procedures and turn-over file.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Computer capable of storing LOGAIS/MDSSII program for the exclusive use of the embark NCO. Latest version of MDSSII program.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: One officer is assigned in writing as the Company Embarkation Officer. Embarkation and Embark NCO must be formally school trained.

ANGL-LOG-7802: CONDUCT UNIT LEVEL EMBARKATION INSPECTIONS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: One specific duty of the embarkation officer/NCO is to conduct unit level embarkation inspections at least quarterly.

CONDITION: Conduct detailed inspections of on-hand items.

STANDARD: A high state of embarkation readiness will be maintained and certified through unit level inspections.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Every items on-hand is recorded on UDL.
2. Y; N; NE Serviceability of containers/boxes/pallets.
3. Y; N; NE Tactical markings.
4. Y; N; NE Prepared packing lists.
5. Y; N; NE Containers/boxes are waterproofed if required.
6. Y; N; NE Pallet boards on-hand.
7. Y; N; NE Vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
8. Y; N; NE Vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
9. Y; N; NE Vehicles have all required road gear.
10. Y; N; NE Vehicle preventive maintenance is current.
11. Y; N; NE Give guidance on the spot to correct discrepancies.
12. Y; N; NE Provide in writing results of inspections to BDE commander and copy to Commanding Officer.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbooks
2. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Tape measure and Digital scales

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Publish inspection letter of instruction.
2. Coordinate with embark representatives to give further guidance to prepare for the inspection.

ANGL-LOG-7803: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES AND RELATED MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Identify requirements, procure from appropriate sources and distribute as needed.

CONDITION: Given each section's requirements ensure that such items are available.

STANDARD: There will be no container/box deficiencies or excesses.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Create a Level IV UDL.
2. Y; N; NE Consolidate container/box/pallets requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Y; N; NE Submit request to higher HQ.
5. Y; N; NE Add containers/boxes/pallets to the UDL.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

ANGL-LOG-7804: CONDUCT EMBARKATION AND MOUNT-OUT TRAINING AT FCT, SALT, BDE AND COMPANY LEVEL

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Train embarkation representatives to prepare and mount-out for movement of personnel and equipment.

CONDITION: Given a deployment order, all ANGLICO units conduct mount out to ensure embark readiness.

STANDARD: Embark representatives will thoroughly indoctrinated in these additional duties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Containers/boxes/pallet serviceability.
2. Y; N; NE Tactical markings.
3. Y; N; NE Water proofing.
4. Y; N; NE Vehicle preparation.
5. Y; N; NE Cargo lashing techniques.
6. Y; N; NE Packing lists preparation.
7. Y; N; NE Embarkation placards preparation.
8. Y; N; NE Use of 463L pallets.
9. Y; N; NE Use of cargo nets.
10. Y; N; NE Use of shoring.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if BDE is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.
 2. Prepare / distribute training outlines.
-

ANGL-LOG-7805: CERTIFY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, IDENTIFY CARGO REQUIRING SPECIAL HANDLING

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Prepare and certify hazardous materials for embarkation, identify items that require special handling.

CONDITION: Given cargo that is designated as hazardous, certify for air, land or sea movement as required.

STANDARD: The embarkation Officer/NCO will ensure that no cargo will be designated as frustrated cargo at Port of Embarkation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Inspect cargo for unauthorized materials.
2. Y; N; NE Inspect cargo for unauthorized materials.
3. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require special handling (i.e. crane vice forklift).
4. Y; N; NE Determine if any gear will require special handling (i.e. crane vice forklift).

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Assign one Marine as the company HAZMAT representative.
2. SNM must be formally school trained.

ANGL-LOG-7806: CREATE LOAD PLAN FOR AIR, LAND OR SEA MOVEMENT

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Prepare a load plan for movement of personnel and gear.

CONDITION: Given a FCT, SALT, BDE or the company's UDL and roster, and the desired mode of transportation prepare a load plan.

STANDARD: Personnel and gear will be transported adhering to embarkation regulations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Using the company's Level IV UDL prepare the load plan required for the specified mode of transportation.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

ANGL-LOG-7807: CREATE/VERIFY AN AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Create/verify an air, land or sea lift request to support unit load plan for embarkation.

CONDITION: Given a prepared load plan, request lift.

STANDARD: With the mode of transportation determined, request the appropriate assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Submit copy of load plan to higher HQ.
2. Y; N; NE Submit lift request to appropriate agency if movement is to be coordinated at company level.
3. Y; N; NE Request the correct number and type of transportation assets.
4. Y; N; NE Maintain liaison with DACG/AACG, the TEO, ship's CCO as appropriate.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-LOG-7808: CREATE/VERIFY AN OPPORTUNE AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Move personnel and/or cargo by adding them to other command's load plan.

CONDITION: Company assets can be moved by taking advantage of transportation assets going to the same port of debarkation.

STANDARD: The opportunity exists to move company assets by using transportation coordinated by somebody else. Make liaison and add assets to their load plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Submit lift request to appropriate coordination.
2. Y; N; NE Submit copy of UDL and/or roster.
3. Y; N; NE Maintain liaison to ensure personnel and/or cargo is loaded.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-LOG-7809: EMBARK UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATIONS PLAN TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: TPFDD is submitted to higher HQ for validation and requisition of appropriate lift.

STANDARD: Planners at higher HQ will plan lift requirements based on the company's TPFDD. The Embarkation Officer must ensure that MDSSII data is

constantly updated so that TPFDD data is correct when submitted for lift planning. Physical cargo will reflect only what's submitted on MDSSII data.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Coordinate commercial top/tot if required.
2. Y; N; NE Draw convoy plan.
3. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
4. Y; N; NE Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
5. Y; N; NE Ensure enough pallet boards are available.
6. Y; N; NE Ensure enough packing lists envelopes are available.
7. Y; N; NE Ensure pallets are serviceable.
8. Y; N; NE Request banding material from Supply section.
9. Y; N; NE Ensure waterproofing materials are available.
10. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
11. Y; N; NE Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads.
12. Y; N; NE Ensure fuel and water cans are PROPERLY SECURED.
13. Y; N; NE Ensure appropriate vehicle shoring IS PROVIDED.
14. Y; N; NE Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
15. Y; N; NE Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
16. Y; N; NE Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
17. Y; N; NE Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
18. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
19. Y; N; NE Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
20. Y; N; NE Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
21. Y; N; NE Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
22. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to all containers, boxes, and pallets.
23. Y; N; NE Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
24. Y; N; NE Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
25. Y; N; NE Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
26. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
27. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
28. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
29. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
30. Y; N; NE Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
31. Y; N; NE Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
32. Y; N; NE Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
33. Y; N; NE After all vehicles, containers, boxes and pallets are loaded, RECORD CENTER OF BALANCE DATA ON EACH ITEM (FOR AIR MOVEMENT ONLY).
34. Y; N; NE Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
35. Y; N; NE Load cargo onto commercial TTs.
36. Y; N; NE Load PAX in buses.
37. Y; N; NE Launch convoys, TTs, and buses to POE.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Constant liaison between Embarkation Officer and Operations Officer.
 2. Avoid last minute additions to load plan.
-

ANGL-LOG-7810: COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS (TOT)/TRANSPORTATION OF PEOPLE (TOP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Personnel and cargo need to be moved to port of embarkation.

CONDITION: Load plan is completed.

STANDARD: Request/coordinate the appropriate land transportation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Request/coordinate tactical vehicles.
2. Y; N; NE Request/coordinate commercial vehicles.
3. Y; N; NE Request/coordinate material handling equipment (MHE).
4. Y; N; NE Verify prior to, that transportation is locked on.
5. Y; N; NE Supervise loading/offloading operations.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-LOG-7811: COORDINATE MOVEMENT OF PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT VIA CONVOY

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Personnel and cargo will be moved using organic tactical assets.

CONDITION: Commercial vehicle transportation is not available or desirable. Move company assets with internal vehicles.

STANDARD: The Company must be able to move on land, with minimum external support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Coordinate with MT section for availability of vehicles.
2. Y; N; NE Prepare load plan using only internal vehicles.
3. Y; N; NE Survey/choose route.
4. Y; N; NE Make liaison with S-2 to assess threat level along route.
5. Y; N; NE Coordinate with MT Maintenance to prepare contact vehicle.
6. Y; N; NE Coordinate availability of wrecker support.
7. Y; N; NE Prepare convoy brief.
8. Y; N; NE Distribute map route.

9. Y; N; NE Explain convoy procedures.
10. Y; N; NE Explain procedures to recover disable vehicles.
11. Y; N; NE Explain procedures for MEDEVACs.
12. Y; N; NE Distribute convoy roster to convoy commander.
13. Y; N; NE Coordinate with Communications section for distribution of equipment.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-LOG-7812: DETERMINE COMPANY BILLETING AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Determine company billet requirements based on updated personnel roster and determine non-organic logistic support.

CONDITION: The Company will require logistic support from outside source.

STANDARD: Given the number of personnel that will deploy, make arrangements for billeting and log support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine Officer billeting requirements.
2. Y; N; NE Determine SNCO billeting requirements.
3. Y; N; NE Determine troop billeting requirements.
4. Y; N; NE Determine supply Class I requirements

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Make prior liaison/coordination with supporting unit(s)

ANGL-LOG-7813: DETERMINE/MAINTAIN EMBARKATION PUBLICATIONS/REFERENCE MATERIALS

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Develop load plans and conduct embarkation operations in accordance with pertinent publications and references.

CONDITION: Given a T/O mission statement, ANGLICO maintains proper embarkation publications

STANDARD: Review and update publications library on a quarterly basis.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Determine requirements for publications and reference materials.
2. Y; N; NE Maintain library.

REFERENCE:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-LSN-7900: IDENTIFY GEOGRAPHY OF LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION OPERATIONS AREA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Become familiar with the geography, terrain and weather of a likely contingency/conflict region in which an Allied/Coalition partner could be expected to participate.

CONDITION: Either as part of an exercise or independently, conduct training on the geography, terrain and weather of a likely Allied/Coalition Operations Area. Include likely Avenues of Approach, MSRs, hindrances to movement, obstacles, and likely enemy COAs.

STANDARD: Be able to identify significant terrain features and military impacts of geography and weather for designated country/geographical area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Study local geography.
 2. Y; N; NE Study local weather based upon seasonal trends and statistics and analyze military impact of that weather.
 3. Y; N; NE Study local terrain and understand military impact of that terrain as related to foot-borne and vehicular movement.
 4. Y; N; NE Study and understand impact of weather and terrain on aviation operations, including but not limited to Assault.
 5. Y; N; NE Support, Close Air Support, CASEVAC, and Forward Air Control (Airborne).
-

ANGL-LSN-7901: IDENTIFY ORDER OF BATTLE OF A LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct training on the Order of Battle of an Allied/Coalition partner service that ANGLICO expects to work with in future conflicts.

CONDITION: Given a likely Allied/Coalition partner in warfare (identified through historical association or via Operations Plan tasking) conduct training to develop familiarity with the planned Order of Battle (OOB) of that partner.

STANDARD: Understand the tactical employment of Allied/Coalition service, to include likely schemes of maneuver, planned fire support and available assets. Know the fundamental organization of this service at the appropriate level to be supported (for the FCT teams, understand the organization at the Company and Battalion level, etc.)

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Be able to visually identify Allied/Coalition tactical vehicles and aircraft.
 2. Y; N; NE Study Allied/Coalition partner's weapons and systems.
 3. Y; N; NE Study Allied/Coalition partner's tactical organization.
-

ANGL-LSN-7902: IDENTIFY WEAPONS/MUNITIONS CAPABILITIES OF ALL U.S. ASSETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct training and test all members on their knowledge of U.S. capabilities, to include all service branches of air, artillery/indirect fire weapons, naval forces and special operations.

CONDITION: As part of regular, recurrent training, brief and test all unit personnel on knowledge of all aspects of U.S. military capabilities. Include briefings from external, subject matter experts as much as possible.

STANDARD: All unit personnel will maintain a basic familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include USAF/USN/USA/USMC air platforms, USMC, USA artillery/mortars, USN Naval gun fire platforms and their capabilities.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Receive training/lectures on and study the capabilities and limitations of U.S. fire support and aviation assets.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom including projector

ANGL-LSN-7903: IDENTIFY LIKELY SUPPORTED ALLIED/COALITION FIRE SUPPORT AND MILITARY CAPABILITIES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All unit personnel will be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of Allied/Coalition countries in assigned AOR, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle.

CONDITION: Given an assigned AOR, be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of the allied and coalition countries within that AOR.

STANDARD: Conduct annual training on likely Allied/Coalition country capabilities, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle. Test unit personnel on knowledge of Allied/Coalition country military capabilities.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Brief friendly military organizations.
2. Y; N; NE Brief friendly military rank structures.
3. Y; N; NE Brief friendly orders of battle.
4. Y; N; NE Brief friendly IDF capabilities.
5. Y; N; NE Brief friendly aviation assets, capabilities and orders of battle.
6. Y; N; NE Test all unit personnel on knowledge of Allied/ Coalition country military capabilities.
7. Y; N; NE Brief friendly special operations capabilities.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires classroom large enough to contain entire unit. Visual projection device desired.

ANGL-LSN-7904: IDENTIFY SUPPORTED UNITS CULTURE AND BASIC LANGUAGE

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Be Familiar with supported unit's culture and basic language

CONDITION: Given an allied or coalition force with different culture and language.

STANDARD: ANGLICO must maintain a Foreign Area Officer (FAO) capability for each region that may be supported and linguistic capability for likely allied or coalition partners.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Have 994X FAO study- or experienced-track officers for regions within AO.
2. Y; N; NE Maintain linguistic capability of at least 2/2 within the team for languages that may be needed.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: DLI or other language courses

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is the most time intensive training portion and one of the most perishable skills that ANGLICO must work to possess in order to meet the mission statement of ANGLICO.

ANGL-LSN-7905: ESTABLISH ANGLICO DIVISION TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT
COC/FSCC

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

DESCRIPTION: Division team is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

CONDITION: Upon receiving warning order Division team will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establishing FSCC operations.

STANDARD: Effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Y; N; NE Integrate Division Team into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
2. Y; N; NE Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both Division Team and supported unit's situational awareness.
3. Y; N; NE Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

EQUIPMENT: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	4001	4-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4002	4-4
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	4003	4-5
PARACHUTE OPERATIONS/INFANTRY INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4004	4-10
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4005	4-32
COMMAND AND CONTROL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4006	4-38
FORCE PROTECTION (LIFESAVING) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4007	4-77
FIRE SUPPORT INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4008	4-82
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4009	4-132
PARACHUTE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4010	4-152
LIAISON INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4011	4-158
INFANTRY SKILLS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4012	4-161

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the community (ANGL). The second four digits represent the functional or duty area, see Table 4-1. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event, see Table 4-2. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.

Code	Functional Area
CMDC	Command and Control
FP	Force Protection (Lifesaving)
FSPT	Fire Support
FSCC	Fire Support Coordination
JUMP	Parachute Operations
LSN	Liaison
INF	Infantry Skills

Table 4-1. Code/Functional Areas.

Level	Training Setting
1000	Entry Level Training
2000	Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)

Table 4-2. Level/Training Setting.

2. Due to the unique mission requirements and doctrinal employment methodologies of ANGLICO, Marines and Sailors assigned to the FCT, SALT, BDE Team, and Div Team are required to maintain not only Marine Corps Common Skills training proficiency, but also higher skill levels for many combat related functions (weapons proficiency, lifesaving techniques, and airborne qualifications). All individuals assigned to the above stated teams will complete marksmanship training Tables 3 and 4 (or equivalent future tables) per current orders and directives. Further, the same individuals will

complete enhanced lifesaving training per current directives applying to units that operate independent of standard Naval medical care and assistance.

3. Specifications for the qualification of Joint Terminal Attack Controller are contained in the current TACP Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. The specific training pipeline and requirements are contained in chapter 2 of the TACP T&R Manual. Per DRRS reporting criteria of 75% of T/O manned, equipped and trained, at a minimum, each ANGLICO will have 14 of 18 JTAC qualified personnel and 9 of 11 Forward Air Controllers/Air Officers (FAC/AO).

4. Based on the same DRRS reporting criteria stated above, 56 of 75 08XX, FAC, and Naval Gunfire Liaison Officers will train to Call For Fire (CFF) standards per this chapter. Due to the number of personnel requiring CFF training and the challenges of obtaining firing unit support all CFF training will alternate between live-fire and simulation for meeting the required sustainment intervals. All 06XX, Foreign Area Officers (FAO) and corpsmen assigned to a Brigade Platoon will utilize simulated CFF trainers to obtain and sustain proficiency in CFF tasks. Ammunition required to support live-fire CFF training in Appendix B reflect this training reality.

5. This chapter will not attempt to detail training required for all possible operational conditions, but will detail knowledge and skills that are universally required and applicable to ANGLICO operations.

4002. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Task	Page
	FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
ANGL-FSCC-1500	BUILD A SCHEDULE OF FIRES	4-5
ANGL-FSCC-1501	TAKE ACTION ON RECEIPT AND DISSEMINATION OF AN AIRSPACE COORDINATION ORDER (ACO) AND OR AIR TASKING ORDER (ATO)	4-5
	INFANTRY SKILLS	
ANGL-INF-1601	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT	4-6
ANGL-INF-1602	LOCATE POSITIONS IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT	4-6
ANGL-INF-1603	EMPLOY AN M67 FRAGMENTATION GRENADE	4-7
ANGL-INF-1604	ZERO AN AN/PEQ-2A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT TO AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE	4-8
ANGL-INF-1605	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE USING AN AN/PEQ-2A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT	4-9
	PARACHUTE OPERATIONS	
ANGL-JUMP-1601	EXECUTE JUMP COMMANDS FOR FIXED WING AIRCRAFT	4-10
ANGL-JUMP-1602	EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURE FOR FIXED WING AIRCRAFT	4-10
ANGL-JUMP-1603	EXECUTE THE FIVE POINTS OF PERFORMANCE	4-11
ANGL-JUMP-1604	MANUEVER THE MAIN PARACHUTE	4-12
ANGL-JUMP-1605	PERFORM PARACHUTE LANDING FALL	4-13
ANGL-JUMP-1606	REACT TO ACCIDENTAL ACTIVATION OF RESERVE PARACHUTE INSIDE THE AIRCRAFT	4-14
ANGL-JUMP-1607	REACT TO TOTAL PARACHUTE MALFUNCTION AND A DELAY OPENING	4-15
ANGL-JUMP-1608	REACT TO PARTIAL MALFUNCTION	4-16
ANGL-JUMP-1609	REACT TO TWISTED RISERS AND SUSPENSION LINES	4-17
ANGL-JUMP-1610	REACT TO AVOID A COLLISION OR ENTANGLEMENT BETWEEN JUMPERS	4-18
ANGL-JUMP-1611	PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR ENTANGLEMENT WITH A MAIN OR RESERVE PARACHUTE	4-18
ANGL-JUMP-1612	PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR A TREE LANDING	4-19
ANGL-JUMP-1613	PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURE FOR A WATER LANDING	4-20
ANGL-JUMP-1614	PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURE FOR WIRE LANDING	4-22
ANGL-JUMP-1615	EXECUTE TOWED JUMPER PROCEDURES	4-23
ANGL-JUMP-1616	RECOVER FROM PARACHUTE DRAG DURING HIGH WIND CONDITIONS	4-23
ANGL-JUMP-1617	IDENTIFY THE BUDDY-ASSIST METHOD OF RECOVERY	4-24
ANGL-JUMP-1618	EXECUTE RECOVERY OF AIRBORNE EQUIPMENT ON DROP ZONE	4-25
ANGL-JUMP-1700	PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING	4-26
ANGL-JUMP-1701	PREPARE INDIVIDUAL COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS	4-27
ANGL-JUMP-1702	DON PARACHUTE, RESERVE AND COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS	4-28
ANGL-JUMP-1703	PLAN FOR THE CONDUCT OF PARACHUTING OPERATIONS	4-29
ANGL-JUMP-1704	PREPARE FOR THE CONDUCT OF PARACHUTING OPERATIONS	4-30
ANGL-JUMP-1705	CONDUCT A PARACHUTE OPERATION UTILIZING CURRENT AND APPROVED STATIC LINE PARACHUTE	4-30

4003. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSCC-1500: BUILD A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Placing targets in a timed sequence to support scheme and maneuver. All targets will be assigned an indirect fire system for engagement. This can be done manually (voice) or digitally (automated system).

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated System, Operational Facility (OPFAC)/ scheduling worksheet, operations order, target list, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: The Marine must be able to schedule a series fire plan or group that supports the scheme and maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Automated system: As per the automated system user manual.
2. Manual: Complete Scheduling Worksheet correctly.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSCC-1501: TAKE ACTION ON RECEIPT AND DISSEMINATION OF AN AIRSPACE COORDINATION ORDER (ACO) AND OR AIR TASKING ORDER (ATO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Supervise the receipt and dissemination of ACO and or ATO utilizing available automated systems (digital) or manually (voice).

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational automated system Operational Facility (OPFAC), radio, operations order, Airspace Coordination Order (ACO) and or Air Tasking Order (ATO), commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: The Marine must be able to understand all information being received and disseminate it out to the appropriate agencies (voice or by automated system).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Automated system: As per the automated system user manual.
2. Manual: Per the SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-INF-1601: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a topographical map, lensatic compass, designated points, protractor, map pen, and individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine pace count.
2. Plot grid coordinates.
3. Determine the distance between points.
4. Determine the grid azimuth between points.
5. Convert the grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth.
6. Orient a map.
7. Hold the lensatic compass level.
8. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
9. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
10. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks
11. Assume the center-hold position.
12. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
13. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting.
14. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

ANGL-INF-1602: LOCATE POSITIONS IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, a coordinate scale, a protractor, compass, vehicle with driver, and the reference.

STANDARD: Per the reference, determining the position with a 6 digit grid to within 200 meters of the actual location within 2 minutes of stopping during mounted travel; locating terrain features while on the move to within 200 meters; and identifying a location within 200 meters of the actual location within 10 minutes of stopping after riding in an enclosed vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Upon being halted, determine your position after viewing surrounding terrain while traveling.
2. Upon being halted, determine your position when unable to view surrounding terrain while traveling.
3. Determine the positions of terrain features while on the move.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: GPS, Map and compass

ANGL-INF-1603: EMPLOY AN M67 FRAGMENTATION GRENADE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and a stationary target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Demonstrate proper employment techniques with the M67 Fragmentation grenade per the reference by achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets cover at each station consisting of troops in the open, troops with overhead cover and troops without overhead within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-256/257
2. Reference FM 23-30

REFERENCE:

1. FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

ANGL-INF-1604: ZERO AN AN/PEQ-2A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT TO AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Zero an AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light to an M16/M4 service rifle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, and a 25 meter zeroing target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon and place in Condition 4.
2. Mount the AN/PEQ-2A on a M16 or M4 service rifle.
3. Set the adjusters to the zero pre-set position.
4. Turn the aiming beam on in the low power setting (AIM LO). In high light condition, use (AIM HI).
5. Don night vision goggles and place into action.
6. Place weapon in Condition 1.
7. Assume a supported prone position.
8. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center of mass.
9. Fire 3 rounds.
10. Locate the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
11. Adjust the aiming beam adjusters to move the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
12. Fire another 3 rounds and again observe the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point. When 2 out of 3 rounds are in the designated strike zone, the AN/PEQ-2A is zeroed for 250 meters.
13. Once the aiming beam is zeroed, rotate the selector knob to the DUAL LO, DUAL LO/HI, or DUAL HI/HI mode to observe both aiming and illumination beams.
14. Rotate the illumination beam adjusters to align the illumination beam with the aiming beam.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

ANGL-INF-1605: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE USING AN AN/PEQ-2A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using an AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, a AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don night vision goggles.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present the rifle from the ready.
6. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center mass of the target.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	24

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17520 Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

4004. PARACHUTE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-JUMP-1601: EXECUTE JUMP COMMANDS FOR FIXED WING AIRCRAFT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fixed wing aircraft (C-5, C-141, C130 or C-17) a main parachute, a reserve parachute, combat equipment and helmet.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Get ready.
2. Stand up-outboard personnel (Jumpers).
3. Stand up-inboard personnel (Jumpers).
4. Hook up.
5. Check Static lines.
6. Check equipment.
7. Sound off for equipment check.
8. Stand by.
9. Go

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1602: EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURE FOR FIXED WING AIRCRAFT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, a fixed wing aircraft and while under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to the door at normal walking pace with out shuffling on the command go.
2. Pass the static line to the safety personnel.
3. Place hands on ends of the reserve parachute.
4. Exit at an angle of about 20-30 degrees towards the rear of the aircraft.
5. Drop off platform, do not jump.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1603: EXECUTE THE FIVE POINTS OF PERFORMANCE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a position in a stick, main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet and the command go while under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check body position and count.
2. Check canopy and gain canopy control.
3. Keep a sharp look out during decent.
4. Prepare to land.
5. Execute a parachute landing fall (PLF) on landing.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The first point of performance "Check body position and count". The count will be four-thousand (4000) for fixed wing and six-thousand (6000) for rotary aircraft being jumped.
2. The fourth point of performance will be modified if jumping with combat equipment and also will also be covered in the jump brief.

ANGL-JUMP-1604: MANUEVER THE MAIN PARACHUTE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a deployed main parachute, reserve parachute and helmet.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine wind direction.
2. Execute "HOLDING".
3. Execute "RUNNING".
4. Execute "TURNING".
5. Execute "SLIPPING" (T-10 Main and Reserve only).
6. Execute "CRABBING".

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MCl/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1605: PERFORM PARACHUTE LANDING FALL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute and helmet.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform a front right PLF.
2. Perform a front left PLF.
3. Perform rear right PLF.
4. Perform a rear left PLF.
5. Perform a right side PLF.
6. Perform a left side PLF.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1606: REACT TO ACCIDENTAL ACTIVATION OF RESERVE PARACHUTE INSIDE THE AIRCRAFT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, main parachute, reserve parachute, and the accidental activation of a reserve parachute inside the aircraft.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Contain reserve parachute, jumpers move away from the door.
2. Canopy of the reserve is pulled outside of the aircraft: a. Jumper exits the aircraft as quickly as possible, whether he has hooked up or not.
b. Any parachutists between the jumper and the door must exit immediately.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line

2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: In a rotary wing aircraft, no attempt is made to stop a jumper if the reserve parachute is deployed.

ANGL-JUMP-1607: REACT TO TOTAL PARACHUTE MALFUNCTION AND A DELAY OPENING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute helmet and the knowledge that a jumper has not received the opening shock caused by the inflation of the main canopy.

STANDARD: Successfully activate the reserve parachute, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remain in a good tight body position.
2. Feet and knees together.
3. Grasp the left carrying handle of the reserve parachute with the left hand.
4. Turn head left or right.
5. Pull rip cord grip with right hand and drop it to the ground.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver

5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1608: REACT TO PARTIAL MALFUNCTION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet and a partial parachute malfunction.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. React to complete inversion: a. Activate the reserve parachute immediately, if the canopy is damaged or the risers prevent the jumper from checking canopy. B. Reverse maneuvering techniques if the complete inversion occurs with the main parachute. (The T-U shaped modification may be located to the jumpers front; the jumper must reverse his maneuvering techniques.)
2. React to the stable and spinning semi-inversion or maywest: a. Activate the reserve parachute immediately. B. Use the down and away method.
3. React to semi-inversions with roll or cigarette roll: a. Snap back into a tight body position. B. Activate the reserve parachute using the pull drop method.
4. React to blown sections: a. Activate the reserve parachute. B. Use the down and away method.
5. React to broken suspension lines: a. Immediately activate the reserve parachute if rate of decent is faster than fellow jumpers. B. Use the down and away method.
6. React to broken control lines: a. Control the canopy by pulling only one of the rear risers in the direction wished to turn, if one or both control lines on the main parachutes are broken. B. Anticipate turns earlier and react faster because the parachute will turn slower. C. The jumper should use only the rear set of risers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. *Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1609: REACT TO TWISTED RISERS AND SUSPENSION LINES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, and during a jump suspended below a canopy with twisted risers and suspension lines.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reach behind the head.
2. Grasp a set of risers, thumbs down, palms to the front.
3. Pull outward.
4. Kick legs in a bicycle motion until the last twist comes out.
5. Activate the reserve parachute if twists are all the way up and the jumper cannot move head up, or if jumpers rate of decent is faster than fellow jumpers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute

8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1610: REACT TO AVOID A COLLISION OR ENTANGLEMENT BETWEEN JUMPERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, individual suspended under a canopy, and in close proximity to a fellow jumper.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a right turn or slip away to avoid collision.
2. Lower jumper has the right away.
3. If contact is imminent, assume spread eagle position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MCl/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1611: PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR ENTANGLEMENT WITH A MAIN OR RESERVE PARACHUTE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, wind direction and two (2) entangled jumpers.

STANDARD: Per the references pertaining to the MC1 or T-10 parachutes entanglement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remain where you are (MC-1 series).
2. Activate reserve parachute using the down and away method. Do not attempt to climb down. Decide on which side to do a Parachute Landing Fall.
3. For a T-10 Main or reserve parachute, upper jumper grabs the parachute and moves down the suspension lines of the lower parachutist until each jumper can hold the main lift web of each others parachute. A. If neither parachutist has a fully inflated canopy, the upper parachutist activates his reserve. B. If both canopies collapse, both jumpers activate reserve parachutes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. *Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1612: PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR A TREE LANDING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet and an imminent emergency tree landing situation.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attempt to avoid the obstacle utilizing slips or turns.
2. Assume a normal prepare to land attitude.
3. Retain combat equipment if not already lowered.
4. Check below, and then jettison combat equipment if already lowered.
5. Maintain canopy control, until making contact with trees.
6. Rotate arms inward and press elbows firm down against the reserve parachute period.
7. Prepare to execute a PLF if passing through the trees.
8. If hung up in the trees: a. Grab risers high and tug to pull free and prepare to perform a PLF in case parachutist drops. B. Lower combat equipment if not jettisoned. C. Activate the reserve parachute and climb down the outside of the reserve, if hung up in the trees. If higher than 35 feet, do not attempt to activate the reserve parachute and climb down.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. *Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1613: PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURE FOR A WATER LANDING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, and a situation which requires an emergency water landing.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attempt to avoid the water.
2. Prepare to land.
3. Remain well seated in the harness saddle.
4. Remove helmet, look below and drop it.
5. Undo lower tie down on weapons carrying case.
6. Locate the single point release on combat equipment.
7. Look below and make sure the area is clear, pull single point release and either lower or jettison combat equipment.
8. Pull the quick release in waist band.
9. Unfasten the left side of reserve and push it behind the right arm.
10. Remove all equipment secured to parachute harness that may hinder it's removal in the water.
11. Release the chest strap and continue to maneuver parachute until just prior to entering the water.
12. Assume a prepare to land attitude with feet and knees together but with hands grasping the quick ejector snaps of both leg straps. Release the leg straps when feet touch the water.
13. Remain in this position until the balls of the feet make contact with the water.
14. Through arms up and arch out of harness, when entering water.
15. Prepare to do a normal parachute landing fall, when entering the water.
16. Swim up stream or up wind away from the equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. *Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps six (6) and (7) above will follow additional procedures when a single point release and lowering line are used.
 - a. #6 Locate release handle on the single point release.
 - b. #7 Look below and make sure the area is clear, pull the release handle on the single point release assembly, but do not jettison combat equipment.

10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1615: EXECUTE TOWED JUMPER PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet and a situation requiring the execution of towed jumper procedures.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remain in a good tight body position.
2. Place right hand over the reserve rip cord protective flap.
3. Place the right hand over the reserve parachute ripcord grip.
4. Activate the reserve by using the pull down method, if cut free.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. *Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MCl/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1616: RECOVER FROM PARACHUTE DRAG DURING HIGH WIND CONDITIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While being dragged by the main or reserve parachute canopy.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execution steps for the hand and shoulder method:
 - a. Release the canopy from the harness by inserting the thumbs of both hands through the cable loops of the cable loop release assemblies.
 - b. Pull out and away from the body with a short, quick jerk or tug.
2. Execution steps for the hand assist method:
 - a. Release one riser from the harness by inserting one thumb through one cable loop of the canopy release assembly.
 - b. Support that hand with the other hand.
 - c. Pull out and down.
 - d. Repeat step C, for the other canopy release assembly, if the canopy does not collapse.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. *Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1617: IDENTIFY THE BUDDY-ASSIST METHOD OF RECOVERY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a jumper, who cannot help himself, being dragged by an inflated canopy

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Grasp the apex or skirt of the jumper's canopy.
2. Pull it into the direction of the wind and collapse it.
3. Activate the canopy release to detach canopy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. *Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MCl/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1618: EXECUTE RECOVERY OF AIRBORNE EQUIPMENT ON DROP ZONE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main and/or reserve parachute, harness, kit bag and any other items or equipment used during a jump

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execution steps for training environment: a. Place the harness on the inside of the aviator kit bag. B. Roll the canopy into a "Figure Eight" and place inside the loop aviator kit bag and run the waist band through the bridle loop at the apex. C. Close the kit bag using the snap fasteners. D. Attach a T-10 reserve to the kit bag.

2. Execution step for a tactical environment: a. Bury. B. Conceal. C. Sink.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. *Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. *Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1700: PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mockup aircraft, main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, combat equipment, and a parachute landing fall pit.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attend jump brief.
2. Review five points of performance.
3. Review collisions and entanglements.
4. Review towed parachutist procedures.
5. Review malfunctions.
6. Review activation of the reserve.
7. Review emergency landings.
8. Review actions in the aircraft.
9. Review exit procedures.
10. Review landing procedures/five points of contact.
11. Review equipment recovery procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Pre-jump training is mandatory for all personnel involved in jump operations to be conducted within 24 hours prior to airborne operations.

ANGL-JUMP-1701: PREPARE INDIVIDUAL COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given individual combat equipment, H-harness and lowering line.

STANDARD: Per the references and the jumpmasters equipment inspection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare helmet.
2. Prepare individual T/O weapon.
3. Prepare container, weapons, and individual equipment CWIE, as required.
4. Prepare M-1950 weapons case.
5. Prepare combat pack with harness and lowering line.
6. Prepare cold weather/artic equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Unit SOPs specify ways of packing equipment and other mission essential items consistent with safety requirements and the references.
2. The combat pack and rucksack may be prepared with single-point release assembly and lowering line. Refer to unit SOP.

ANGL-JUMP-1702: DON PARACHUTE, RESERVE AND COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, and individual combat equipment.

STANDARD: In compliance with the references and by passing the Jumpmaster's Personnel Inspection (JMPI).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don load bearing equipment and life vest/preserver.
2. Don and adjust main parachute.
3. Don reserve parachute.
4. Don and Strap helmet.
5. Don and adjust strap or CWIE, if required.
6. Don rucksack with harness and lowering line.

7. Don weapons case, as required.
8. Don and adjust additional equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag
 10. Utilizing current and approved static line parachute* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-1703: PLAN FOR THE CONDUCT OF PARACHUTING OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: Ops Chief, Ops Officer

GRADES: MSGT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a parachute insert mission and support structure plan for parachute operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Submit request for aviation assets.
3. Submit request for Drop zone.
4. Request topographical products as required.
5. Develop concept of the operation.
6. Identify key personnel.
7. Submit request for transportation assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

2. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Must have a current jumpmaster(s).

ANGL-JUMP-1704: PREPARE FOR THE CONDUCT OF PARACHUTING OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a parachute insert mission and support structure prepare for parachute operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Prepare Jump Brief.
3. Request weather data.
4. Post the manifest and publish the LOI.
5. Review medical records for currency.
6. Conduct coordination meeting with the appropriate personnel/agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified parachutists.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
-

ANGL-JUMP-1705: CONDUCT A PARACHUTE OPERATION UTILIZING CURRENT AND APPROVED STATIC LINE PARACHUTE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a static line parachute insert mission, and support structure conduct a static line parachute operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare aircraft as required.
2. Conduct pilots brief.
3. Supervise parachute operations as required.
4. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
5. Conduct pre-jump training.
6. Establish the drop zone.
7. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachute Techniques and Training.
8. Final coordination with aviation.
9. Conduct jump brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
2. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current static line parachutists.
2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).

4005. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Task	Page
	COMMAND AND CONTROL	4-38
ANGL-CMDC-2201	INSTALL AND OPERATE MANPACK VHF RADIO SYSTEM	4-38
ANGL-CMDC-2202	OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK HF RADIO SYSTEM	4-39
ANGL-CMDC-2203	OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK UHF RADIO SYSTEM	4-40
ANGL-CMDC-2204	OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM	4-40
ANGL-CMDC-2205	ERECT AN OE-254 ANTENNA SYSTEM	4-41
ANGL-CMDC-2206	ERECT A LONG RANGE HF ANTENNA	4-41
ANGL-CMDC-2207	CONSTRUCT A FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNA(S) FOR HF AND VHF RADIO SYSTEMS	4-42
ANGL-CMDC-2208	INSTALL AND OPERATE RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP (AN/GRA-39)	4-43
ANGL-CMDC-2209	INSTALL AND OPERATE OK-648 RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP	4-44
ANGL-CMDC-2210	INSTALL AND OPERATE AN/CYZ-10	4-44
ANGL-CMDC-2211	INSTALL AND OPERATE A POWER SUPPLY	4-45
ANGL-CMDC-2212	INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED VHF RADIO SYSTEM	4-46
ANGL-CMDC-2213	INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED HF RADIO SYSTEM	4-46
ANGL-CMDC-2214	INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED UHF RADIO SYSTEM	4-47
ANGL-CMDC-2215	INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM	4-48
ANGL-CMDC-2216	INSTALL AND OPERATE FIELD TELEPHONES	4-49
ANGL-CMDC-2217	INSTALL AND OPERATE COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT	4-49
ANGL-CMDC-2218	GROUND EQUIPMENT	4-50
ANGL-CMDC-2219	TROUBLESHOOT COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT	4-51
ANGL-CMDC-2220	CAMOUFLAGE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT	4-51
ANGL-CMDC-2221	EMBARK COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT	4-52
ANGL-CMDC-2222	IMPLEMENT COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANS	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2223	ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A COMMUNICATIONS NET	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2224	MAINTAIN CIRCUIT LOG	4-54
ANGL-CMDC-2225	PREPARE STANDARD MESSAGE FORMATS	4-55
ANGL-CMDC-2226	PREPARE FREE TEXT MESSAGE	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2227	TRANSMIT MESSAGES BY VOICE AND DATA	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2228	RECEIVE MESSAGES BY VOICE AND DATA	4-57
ANGL-CMDC-2229	PERFORM COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES	4-58
ANGL-CMDC-2230	UTILIZE NUMERICAL CIPHER AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM	4-59
ANGL-CMDC-2231	CONDUCT REMEDIAL ELECTRONIC PROTECTION MEASURES	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2232	IMPLEMENT EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN (EAP)	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2233	PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM) AND OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT	4-61
ANGL-CMDC-2234	DETERMINE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER GENERATOR (MEPG) SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2235	DEVELOP SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2236	DEVELOP UHF SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLAN	4-63

ANGL-CMDC-2237	CONDUCT PROPAGATION PREDICTION	4-64
ANGL-CMDC-2238	DRAFT SATELLITE ACCESS REQUEST	4-64
ANGL-CMDC-2239	SELECT RADIO SYSTEMS SITE	4-65
ANGL-CMDC-2240	SUPERVISE INSTALLATION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNAS	4-66
ANGL-CMDC-2241	SUPERVISE INSTALLATION OF (HF/VHF/UHF) RADIO SYSTEMS	4-66
ANGL-CMDC-2242	SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLAN	4-67
ANGL-CMDC-2243	DRAFT COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLAN	4-68
ANGL-CMDC-2244	MANAGE COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS	4-68
ANGL-CMDC-2245	ASSIST COMMANDER AND STAFF IN COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANNING	4-69
ANGL-CMDC-2246	VALIDATE SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN	4-70
ANGL-CMDC-2247	PERFORM COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2) SYSTEMS PLANNING	4-70
ANGL-CMDC-2248	SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN	4-71
ANGL-CMDC-2249	DIRECT CIS CONTROL OPERATIONS (TECHCON/SYSCON)	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2250	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF SATELLITE TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2251	SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANS AND ORDERS	4-73
ANGL-CMDC-2252	ENFORCE ADHERENCE TO COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES	4-74
ANGL-CMDC-2253	INSPECT FUNCTIONAL AREAS	4-75
ANGL-CMDC-2254	WRITE A PLAN FOR C2S SUPPORT OF A MAGTF ELEMENT	4-75
	FORCE PROTECTION (LIFESAVING)	
ANGL-FP-2301	INITIATE AN INTRAVENOUS INFUSION FOR HYPOVOLEMIC SHOCK	4-77
ANGL-FP-2302	MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S PULSE	4-77
ANGL-FP-2303	MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S RESPIRATIONS	4-78
ANGL-FP-2304	INSERT AN OROPHARYNGEAL AIRWAY IN AN UNCONSCIOUS CASUALTY	4-78
ANGL-FP-2305	IDENTIFY A CASUALTY WITH COMBAT STRESS	4-79
ANGL-FP-2306	EVALUATE THE CASUALTY	4-80
ANGL-FP-2307	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY IN A MILITARY VEHICLE	4-81
	FIRE SUPPORT	
ANGL-FSPT-2220	CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY	4-82
ANGL-FSPT-2221	CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION WITH THE VECTOR 21 LASER RANGE FINDER	4-82
ANGL-FSPT-2222	CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION USING THE GLTD II	4-83
ANGL-FSPT-2223	CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION WITH THE PFED	4-83
ANGL-FSPT-2224	CONDUCT A REGISTRATION WITH THE GLTD II	4-84
ANGL-FSPT-2225	CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-85
ANGL-FSPT-2401	SELECT AN OBSERVATION POST AND PREPARE TO USE IT	4-85
ANGL-FSPT-2402	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION	4-86
ANGL-FSPT-2403	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS	4-87
ANGL-FSPT-2404	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT	4-87
ANGL-FSPT-2405	LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING A TERRAIN WALK	4-88
ANGL-FSPT-2406	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER	4-89

	POINT, MOUNTED	
ANGL-FSPT-2407	SELF-LOCATE WITH A LASER RANGE FINDER	4-89
ANGL-FSPT-2408	ORIENT A MAP USING A DECLINATED COMPASS	4-90
ANGL-FSPT-2409	PERFORM NAVIGATION PROCEDURES WITH A GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM RECEIVER	4-91
ANGL-FSPT-2410	DETERMINE A POSITION WITH A GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM RECEIVER IN THE AVERAGING MODE	4-91
ANGL-FSPT-2411	PREPARE A VISIBILITY DIAGRAM	4-92
ANGL-FSPT-2412	CONSTRUCT A TERRAIN SKETCH	4-93
ANGL-FSPT-2413	PLACE THE OBSERVED FIRE (OF) FAN ON A MAP	4-93
ANGL-FSPT-2414	SELECT AND LOCATE REGISTRATION POINTS	4-94
ANGL-FSPT-2415	MEASURE ANGULAR DEVIATION WITH YOUR HAND	4-94
ANGL-FSPT-2416	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	4-95
ANGL-FSPT-2418	LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES	4-96
ANGL-FSPT-2419	LOCATE A TARGET BY POLAR PLOT	4-97
ANGL-FSPT-2420	LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT	4-97
ANGL-FSPT-2421	MAINTAIN PROFICIENCY IN COMBAT IDENTIFICATION	4-98
ANGL-FSPT-2422	CONDUCT A FIRE FOR EFFECT MISSION	4-99
ANGL-FSPT-2423	CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION	4-100
ANGL-FSPT-2424	CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION	4-101
ANGL-FSPT-2425	CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY	4-101
ANGL-FSPT-2426	CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION	4-102
ANGL-FSPT-2427	CONDUCT A MISSION ON A MOVING TARGET	4-103
ANGL-FSPT-2428	CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION	4-104
ANGL-FSPT-2429	CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION MISSION ON A PLANNED TARGET	4-105
ANGL-FSPT-2430	CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION	4-106
ANGL-FSPT-2431	CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION	4-107
ANGL-FSPT-2432	CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2433	CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2434	CONDUCT A DPICM MISSION	4-109
ANGL-FSPT-2435	CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION	4-110
ANGL-FSPT-2436	ADJUST FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES	4-111
ANGL-FSPT-2437	REQUEST FIRE ON IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGETS	4-112
ANGL-FSPT-2439	CONDUCT EMERGENCY OBSERVER PROCEDURES	4-113
ANGL-FSPT-2440	PROCESS AN AREA FIRE MISSION WITH A OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)	4-114
ANGL-FSPT-2441	PROCESS SPECIAL FIRE MISSIONS WITH A OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2442	CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION, QUICK AND TIME	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2443	CONDUCT A HIGH BURST (HB) OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION WITH THE ODT	4-116
ANGL-FSPT-2444	CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION	4-117
ANGL-FSPT-2445	CONDUCT A REGISTRATION WITH A LASER	4-118
ANGL-FSPT-2446	CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION	4-119
ANGL-FSPT-2447	CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2448	CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2449	CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS TARGET MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-121

ANGL-FSPT-2450	CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-122
ANGL-FSPT-2451	CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION USING NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-123
ANGL-FSPT-2452	CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-124
ANGL-FSPT-2453	CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-125
ANGL-FSPT-2454	RECORD A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT TARGET AS A TARGET	4-125
ANGL-FSPT-2455	REFIRE A RECORDED TARGET WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-126
ANGL-FSPT-2456	PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR LOW-ANGLE CRATERS	4-127
ANGL-FSPT-2457	PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR HIGH-ANGLE CRATERS	4-127
ANGL-FSPT-2458	PREPARE/SUBMIT STANDARD SHELLING, MORTARING, AND BOMBING REPORT	4-128
ANGL-FSPT-2459	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE	4-129
ANGL-FSPT-2460	CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS TARGET MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-130
ANGL-FSPT-2461	CONDUCT A HIGH ANGLE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-130
ANGL-FSPT-2462	OPERATE THE VECTOR 21 LASER RANGE FINDER	4-131
	FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
ANGL-FSCC-2500	PROVIDE INPUT TO MAGTF/COMPONENT LEVEL TARGETING BOARD	4-132
ANGL-FSCC-2501	PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS	4-132
ANGL-FSCC-2502	COORDINATE/PREPARE THE FIRE SUPPORT PORTION OF ANNEX C (OPERATIONS) AND THE FIRE SUPPORT APPENDIX (APPENDIX 19) OF THE MANEUVER OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)	4-133
ANGL-FSCC-2503	BRIEF THE CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT FOR AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION	4-134
ANGL-FSCC-2504	ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES (FSCM)	4-135
ANGL-FSCC-2505	MAINTAIN INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT STATUS CHART/DIGITAL DISPLAY	4-136
ANGL-FSCC-2506	PROCESS A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) REQUEST	4-137
ANGL-FSCC-2507	COORDINATE FIRES ACROSS BOUNDARIES	4-137
ANGL-FSCC-2508	CONSOLIDATE/PROCESS FORWARD OBSERVER'S (FO) LISTS OF TARGETS	4-138
ANGL-FSCC-2509	INFORM SUPPORTED MANEUVER COMMANDER OF THE FIELD ARTILLERY'S TACTICAL MISSIONS AND CORRESPONDING ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN TO SUPPORT THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2510	PREPARE A FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITY OVERLAY IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2511	DEVELOP AND EXECUTE A QUICK FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	4-140
ANGL-FSCC-2512	LOCATE DEFILADE AND OBSERVABLE AREAS FROM VISIBILITY DIAGRAM	4-141
ANGL-FSCC-2513	PREPARE A TARGET BULLETIN (TARBUL)	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2514	EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2515	PASS FIRE SUPPORT INFORMATION TO LOWER, ADJACENT,	4-143

	AND HIGHER FIELD ARTILLERY ELEMENTS VOICE AND AUTOMATED	
ANGL-FSCC-2516	ADVISE THE SUPPORTED UNIT OF FRIENDLY AND ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS	4-144
ANGL-FSCC-2517	COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION	4-144
ANGL-FSCC-2518	INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE SUPPORT PLAN	4-145
ANGL-FSCC-2519	MONITOR/COORDINATE REQUESTS FOR NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)	4-145
ANGL-FSCC-2520	PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS	4-146
ANGL-FSCC-2521	ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF AVAILABLE TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS, THEIR CAPABILITIES, AND LIMITATIONS	4-147
ANGL-FSCC-2522	POST INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT SITUATION MAP IN THE FSCC/COC	4-148
ANGL-FSCC-2523	ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF AVAILABLE TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS, THEIR CAPABILITIES, AND LIMITATIONS ANALYZE TARGETS TO DETERMINE PRECEDENCE AND TYPES AND QUANTITIES OF FIRE TO BE USED FOR ENGAGING TARGETS	4-149
ANGL-FSCC-2524	PLAN/COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT TO SUPPRESS ENEMY AIR DEFENSE	4-149
ANGL-FSCC-2525	COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)	4-150
	PARACHUTE OPERATIONS	
ANGL-JUMP-2601	EXECUTE PRE-JUMP TRAINING FOR THE INTERNATIONAL WATER JUMP	4-152
ANGL-JUMP-2602	REACT TO JUMP COMMANDS FOR CH-53 AND CH-46 HELICOPTERS	4-152
ANGL-JUMP-2603	REACT TO JUMP COMMANDS FROM A UH-1 OR UH-60 HELICOPTER	4-153
ANGL-JUMP-2604	DEMONSTRATE THE USE OF STATIC LINE EXTENSIONS	4-154
ANGL-JUMP-2605	EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURES FOR CH-53 AND CH-46 HELICOPTER	4-155
ANGL-JUMP-2606	EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURE FOR UH-1, UH-60 HELICOPTER	4-156
ANGL-JUMP-2607	PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING FOR THE INTENTIONAL WATER JUMP (RESERVIST ONLY)	4-156
	LIAISON	
ANGL-LSN-2901	DEVELOP BASIC LANGUAGE SKILLS APPROPRIATE TO LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION PARTNERS	4-158
ANGL-LSN-2902	HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF JOINT FIRE SUPPORT ASSETS	4-158
ANGL-LSN-2903	CONDUCT TRAINING ON ALLIED/COALITION VISUAL IDENTIFICATION	4-159
	INFANTRY SKILLS	
ANGL-INF-2601	PREPARE AND ISSUE A PATROL ORDER AND ORDER ANNEXES	4-161
ANGL-INF-2602	PREPARE PATROL ROUTES AND OVERLAYS	4-161
ANGL-INF-2603	CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS	4-162
ANGL-INF-2604	CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS	4-163
ANGL-INF-2605	ENTER AND EXIT FRIENDLY LINES VIA FOOT MOVEMENT	4-163
ANGL-INF-2606	CONTROL PATROL MOVEMENT	4-164
ANGL-INF-2607	EXECUTE IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS	4-164
ANGL-INF-2608	DIRECT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS	4-164

ANGL-INF-2609	TACTICALLY MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE	4-165
ANGL-INF-2610	CLEAR A HALLWAY	4-165
ANGL-INF-2611	CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL	4-166
ANGL-INF-2612	CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE	4-167
ANGL-INF-2613	CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION	4-168
ANGL-INF-2614	CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES	4-169
ANGL-INF-2615	EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE	4-170
ANGL-INF-2616	INSERT VIA HELICOPTER	4-170
ANGL-INF-2617	DIRECT ACTIONS FOR A TRIPPED TRIGGER EVENT	4-171
ANGL-INF-2618	FIELD ZERO AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	4-172
ANGL-INF-2619	PERFORM TEN METER FIRING FOR AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	4-173
ANGL-INF-2620	ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES WITH THE M249	4-174
ANGL-INF-2621	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING ALTERNATE FIRING POSITIONS	4-175
ANGL-INF-2622	PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON	4-176
ANGL-INF-2623	LOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT	4-177
ANGL-INF-2624	ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT	4-177
ANGL-INF-2625	ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER QUADRANT SIGHT	4-178
ANGL-INF-2626	PERFORM M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER DAY QUALIFICATION	4-179
ANGL-INF-2627	ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES WITH THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	4-180
ANGL-INF-2628	QUALIFY WITH AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AT NIGHT	4-180
ANGL-INF-2629	EMPLOY AND RECOVER M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	4-181
ANGL-INF-2630	NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)	4-181

4006. COMMAND AND CONTROL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-CMDC-2201: INSTALL AND OPERATE MANPACK VHF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a manpack vhf radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or load set data (in a data transfer device), call sign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

STANDARD: To prepare a manpack VHF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install the batteries.
2. Secure the battery case.
3. Install antenna.
4. Connect handset.
5. Apply power.
6. Load frequency and/or load set data.
7. Load crypto fill.
8. Load net I.D.
9. Conduct operational check.
10. Establish communications.
11. Troubleshoot problems.
12. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2202: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK HF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided an HF radio set, frequency, assigned station on a radio net, call sign, and batteries and cleaning materials.

STANDARD: Install organic HF radio set, maintain reliable communications with other stations on the net, and ensure the radio is free of dirt, debris, rust and corrosion, and fully operational with discrepancies noted for repair, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Setup/operate organic HF radio set.
2. Install batteries.
3. Attach antenna.
4. Attach handset.
5. Set frequency and volume controls.
6. Apply power.
7. Conduct operational check.
8. Establish communications on the net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon preventive maintenance.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. MCBUL 3000 MARES Logistics Reportable Equipment
4. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
5. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
6. TM 4700-15/1 Equipment Record Procedures

ANGL-CMDC-2203: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK UHF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a man-pack uhf radio-set, and assigned station, frequency, call sign, batteries, cleaning material, and per the references.

STANDARD: Operate and maintain man-pack UHF communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Setup, operate, and maintain man-pack uhf radio set.
2. Install batteries.
3. Attach antennas.
4. Apply power.
5. Manually select frequencies.
6. Load preset channels.

7. Select power settings.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Establish communication on the net.
10. Troubleshoot problems.
11. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
12. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
13. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. MCBUL 3000 MARES Logistics Reportable Equipment
4. MCO P3000-11 MARES INTRO POLICY MANUAL
5. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
7. TM 4700-15/1 Equipment Record Procedures

ANGL-CMDC-2204: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a man-pack satellite communications terminal, batteries, frequencies, call sign, cryptographic hardware and software, compass, satellite location, and the reference.

STANDARD: Operate and maintain man-pack satellite communications terminal.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Setup Line Of Sight (LOS) operations.
2. Install batteries.
3. Setup antenna.
4. Connect antenna.
5. Turn on power.
6. Set frequencies.
7. Conduct operational check.
8. Setup for satellite operations.
9. Install batteries.
10. Setup antenna (azimuth and elevation).
11. Connect antenna to RT with proper cable.
12. Turn on power.
13. Set frequencies.
14. Conduct operational check.
15. Establish communications on the net.
16. Troubleshoot problems.
17. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.

18. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
19. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. CJCSI 6251.01A Joint Staff DAMA Mandate
4. FMF 3-30 COMMUNICATIONS
5. NTP-2 Sec. 1 (B) DEFENSE SATELITE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
6. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
7. JOINT PUBLICATIONS 6-05.4

ANGL-CMDC-2205: ERECT AN OE-254 ANTENNA SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided AN OE-254 antenna, designated site, appropriate radio system, a distant station and references

STANDARD: Correctly install antenna, successful extended range VHF communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select site.
3. Assemble mast.
4. Assemble feed cone and radiating elements.
5. Attach feed cone assembly.
6. Attach cable.
7. Attach guide lines.
8. Raise antenna.
9. Adjust and tighten guide lines.
10. Connect cable to radio.
11. Establish communication with distant station.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. TM 11-5985-357-13 Antenna Group OE-254/GRC

ANGL-CMDC-2206: ERECT A LONG RANGE HF ANTENNA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical long range HF antenna, designated site, appropriate radio equipment, assigned station, frequency, call sign, cleaning equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Erect a tactical long range HF antenna, maintain reliable communications with other stations on the net, and ensure the antenna is fully operational and discrepancies are noted for repair.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Erect the tactical long range HF antenna.
2. Select a site.
3. Install applicable base plate and connect to radio set. (If required)
4. Assemble mast. (If required)
5. Operate with the tactical long range HF antenna.
6. Ensure the antenna is properly grounded.
7. Apply power to the radio set.
8. Establish communications on assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual

ANGL-CMDC-2207: CONSTRUCT A FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNA(S) FOR HF AND VHF RADIO SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided appropriate radio equipment, an assigned net, VHF or HF frequency, call signs, a radio station within range, multi-tool, suspension line, antenna or communication wire, resistors, insulators, proper coaxial cable, assigned type of antenna, cleaning equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Construct assigned field expedient antenna to meet specifications using construction guidelines contained in the references and maintain

reliable communications on the assigned net, and ensure the antenna is fully capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the length of antenna.
2. Determine the correct azimuth.
3. Select site large enough to accommodate antenna.
4. Construct the designated field expedient antenna.
5. Adhere to safety principles.
6. Connect the antenna to the designated equipment.
7. Conduct operations check.
8. Establish communications on the assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2208: INSTALL AND OPERATE RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP (AN/GRA-39)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wire-line, designated radio equipment, and the reference.

STANDARD: Operate radio set control group.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install batteries.
2. Place local control unit next to radio.
3. Connect local control unit radio cable to audio connector of radio.
4. Place remote control unit at desired site.
5. Connect handset to remote control unit.
6. Connect two units together with a wire-line.
7. Apply power to both units.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
10. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
11. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2209: INSTALL AND OPERATE OK-648 RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: BDE All, FCT All, OPS Operations Chief, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-ENS

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wireline, designated radio equipment, and per the reference.

STANDARD: Operate radio set RCU control group

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install batteries.
2. Turn power on and conduct self test check.
3. Program the RCU to obtain compatibility with it's AN/PRC-119 Radio counterpart.
4. Place RCU control unit at desired site.
5. Connect handset and speaker to RCU control unit.
6. Connect RCU and the SINGAR units together with a wireline.
7. Conduct operational check and troubleshoot.
8. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
9. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
10. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2210: INSTALL AND OPERATE AN/CYZ-10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To enable secure communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install Batteries.
2. Initiate Crypto Ignition Key (CIK) (user/supervisor).

EQUIPMENT:

1. Power Supply
2. Grounding Equipment

MATERIAL: 1. Weatherproofing Material

ANGL-CMDC-2212: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED VHF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a vehicle mounted VHF radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or load set data (in a data transfer device), call sign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

STANDARD: Prepare a vehicle mounted VHF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Place the radio into the mount.
3. Connect cables.
4. Install antenna.
5. Start vehicle.
6. Apply power to radio.
7. Load frequency and/or load set data.
8. Load crypto fill.
9. Load net I.D.
10. Select proper position for all switches.
11. Conduct operational check.
12. Establish communication.
13. Troubleshoot problems.
14. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2213: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED HF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a vehicle mounted HF radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or load set data (in a data transfer device), call sign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

STANDARD: To prepare a vehicle mounted HF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground the radio system.
3. Place the radio into the mount.
4. Connect cables.
5. Install antenna.
6. Start vehicle.
7. Apply power to radio.
8. Load frequency.
9. Load crypto fill.
10. Select proper position for all switches.
11. Conduct operational check.
12. Establish communication.
13. Troubleshoot problems.
14. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual

ANGL-CMDC-2214: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED UHF RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicular UHF radio configuration, an assigned station on a UHF radio net, frequency, call sign, cleaning gear, and the references.

STANDARD: Install, operate, and maintain vehicular UHF radio configuration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Setup vehicular UHF radio configuration.
2. Mount radio and additional components into fixed positions.
3. Ensure radio and additional components are in the off position during installation.

4. Apply vehicle power source.
5. Attach antenna(s).
6. Connect handsets.
7. Conduct operational checks.
8. Operate radio set and establish communications.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon preventive maintenance on radio set and vehicle.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

REFERENCES :

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual

ANGL-CMDC-2215 : INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED : NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING : 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS : ANG All

GRADES : LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : MOJT

CONDITION : Provided a vehicle mounted satellite radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or load set data (in a data transfer device), call sign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

STANDARD : Vehicle mounted satellite radio system is prepared for operation and provides reliable, secure communications, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Place the radio into the mount.
3. Connect cables.
4. Install antenna.
5. Start vehicle.
6. Apply power to radio.
7. Load frequency and satellite data.
8. Load crypto fill.
9. Select proper position for all switches.
10. Conduct operational check.
11. Establish communication.
12. Troubleshoot problems.
13. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES :

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Install batteries.
3. Connect to supported/supporting equipment.
4. Apply power.
5. Run self test (if applicable).
6. Load cryptographic fill.
7. Check settings of all switches/menus.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Establish secure communications.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2218: GROUND EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: All required equipment is grounded and maintained in a safe, effective operational condition, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install grounding rods/system.
3. Ensure electrical connections.
4. Improve electrical grounds with rock salt or appropriate chemicals, as applicable.
5. Apply power after ground is tested.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. MIL-HDBK 419_ Grounding Techniques

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. VHF/UHF/HF Equipment
 2. Power Supply
 3. MEP Equipment
 4. Data Equipment
 5. Grounding Equipment
-

ANGL-CMDC-2219: TROUBLESHOOT COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided faulty equipment and references.

STANDARD: Effective, rapid troubleshooting techniques are applied and communications is reestablished with no or minimal negative impact on the mission, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Notify supervisor of failure.
3. Check power source of equipment (battery or power supply).
4. Check settings of all switches/menus.
5. Check connections of all cabling.
6. Check antenna connection (if applicable).
7. Check electronic fills (crypto/load set/etc.).
8. Reload electronic fills if necessary.
9. Check pm of connectors.
10. Cycle power on equipment.
11. Relocate equipment if necessary.
12. Inform supervisor of unresolved problems.
13. Replace faulty equipment.
14. Reestablish communications.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2220: CAMOUFLAGE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided equipment, camouflage material, and references.

STANDARD: Equipment is undetected by the enemy, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan camouflage to blend with natural terrain.
2. Choose type of material to be used.
3. Erect the camouflage.
4. Inspect from a distance.
5. Adjust, improve, and repair as necessary. Camouflage is continuous.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. TM 5-1080-200-13&P Operators' Organizational and Direct Support Manual for Lightweight Camouflage Screen Systems

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Camouflage Equipment
2. Equipment to be camouflaged

ANGL-CMDC-2221: EMBARK COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided an operations order/plan, communications assets, embarkation materials and references.

STANDARD: All assets are embarked, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Review special ComSec and other requirements in regards to embarkation.
3. Prepare packing lists.
4. Mark embark containers/pallets/vehicles.
5. Waterproof embark containers/pallets/vehicles.
6. Place packing lists inside appropriate embark containers.
7. Provide input to embarkation manifest.
8. Stage equipment to be embarked.
9. Secure/band embark containers.
10. Secure equipment loaded into vehicles.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. ANGLICO EMBARKATION SOP
-

ANGL-CMDC-2222: IMPLEMENT COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: CIS plan is implemented completely and efficiently, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review planning documents.
2. Execute a single channel radio plan.
3. Execute a switching system plan.
4. Execute a terrestrial system plan.
5. Execute a data network plan.
6. Execute a Information Systems plan.
7. Execute a GMF/TACSAT plan.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 2. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

ANGL-CMDC-2223: ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A COMMUNICATIONS NET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical or non-tactical environment, under all weather conditions, a CBRN environment (if desired), and radio set installed and operational distant station serving as net control station (NCS).

STANDARD: Per the references, the Marine must establish communications enter and leave the net.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish communications net.
2. Extract call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the appropriate source.
3. Prepare and operate the communications equipment.
4. Identify the net structure and determine the answering sequence.

5. Enter the net.
6. Use abbreviated call signs except when directed by Net Control Station (NCS) to use full call signs.
7. Authenticate when challenged by NCS.
8. If you fail to answer a multiple or collective call sign in sequence, wait until all other stations on the net have answered, then answer.
9. Leave and close the net.
10. Request permission to leave and close the net from NCS.
11. Inform NCS the reasons for leaving the net.
12. Authenticate upon direction of NCS before leaving the net.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-121 Communications Instructions, General with US Supp. 1&2
2. ACP-124 Communications Instructions for Radio Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
3. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
4. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
5. ANGLICO Communications SOP
6. FM 24-21 TACTICAL MULTI-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

ANGL-CMDC-2224: MAINTAIN CIRCUIT LOG

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a blank circuit log, an assigned station on a radio net, distant station, radio system, and references.

STANDARD: A complete and continuous record of all transmitted and received traffic; all frequency, crypto, equipment, battery and watch changes; periods of system outages, steps taken to reestablish communications, when communications was reestablished is maintained in an organized manner, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Print name and grade upon opening a new circuit log, starting a new day's log, or upon assuming the watch.
2. Record the time of all entries.
3. Record transmissions heard noting sending and receiving station call sign/unit.
4. Record frequency changes.
5. Record crypto changes.
6. Record equipment changes.
7. Record battery changes.
8. Record system outage.
9. Record steps taken to restore system.

10. Record system reestablishment.
11. Record unusual occurrences such as procedure or security violations, interference, jamming, and intrusion.
12. Record inventory of equipment, software, ComSec, or other sensitive or serialized items in the watch's possession.
13. Record directions given by communications supervisory personnel and COC/FSCC watch supervisory personnel.
14. Record the message heading up to first break (BT) in the log when receiving, relaying, transmitting a message.
15. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry and initialing changes. (Do not erase or write over mistakes!)
16. Record the relief of watch or upon closing the circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-121 Communications Instructions, General with US Supp. 1&2
2. ACP-124 Communications Instructions for Radio Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
3. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
4. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
5. ANGLICO Communications SOP
6. FM 24-18 FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
7. FM 24-21 TACTICAL MULTI-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

ANGL-CMDC-2225: PREPARE STANDARD MESSAGE FORMATS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), blank standard message formats, and references.

STANDARD: Correct standard message format is used and properly prepared, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine standard message format to be utilized.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a completed standard or free text message (hard copy or electronic), a radio net with all appropriate equipment, receiving station.

STANDARD: Message is transmitted to receiving station with minimal read backs/corrections and in an expedient manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine station to receive message.
2. Determine what radio net to be utilized.
3. Call receiving station and announce type of message to be transmitted (voice only).
4. Transmit message using proper voice radio procedures (voice) transmit message using data communications equipment (data).
5. Confirm receipt of message by receiving station.
6. Fill out time of delivery information on message.
7. Make appropriate log entries documenting time of delivery and receiving station.
8. Notify appropriate watch personnel of successful delivery of message.
9. File message in accordance with unit sop.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
4. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
5. ANGLICO TAC SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2228: RECEIVE MESSAGES BY VOICE AND DATA

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a blank standard message (hard copy or electronic) or field message book, a radio net with all appropriate equipment, transmitting station.

STANDARD: Message received with minimal read backs/corrections and in an expedient manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what message format to be utilized (standard or free text).
2. Copy message utilizing proper voice radio procedures (voice only).
Receive message via data communications equipment (data).
3. Check message for accuracy and completeness.
4. Confirm receipt of message to transmitting station.

5. Fill out time of receipt information on message.
6. Make appropriate log entries documenting time of receipt and transmitting station.
7. Notify appropriate watch personnel of successful delivery of message.
8. File message in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
4. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
5. ANGLICO TAC SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2229: PERFORM COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Providing planning documents, references, and COMSEC material.

STANDARD: Proper COMSEC procedures are utilized resulting in no information compromise and/or service disruption, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain physical, cryptographic, transmission, and mission security.
2. Report security risks.
3. Report COMSEC violations.
4. Properly Issue COMSEC material.
5. Properly destroy COMSEC material.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications SOP
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. CMS 21A/B Electronic Key Management System
4. CMS-5_ COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
6. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: COMSEC Material; COMSEC Issue and Destruction Reports
Equipment: COMSEC equipment

ANGL-CMDC-2230: UTILIZE NUMERICAL CIPHER AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a current numeral cipher/authentication table, grid to encrypt, encrypted grid to decrypt, a station to conduct challenge/reply and transmission authentications.

STANDARD: Correctly encrypt a grid, decrypt an encrypted grid, challenge a station, respond to a challenge, utilize transmission authentication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. (Encrypt a grid) a. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table. b. Randomly select three letters. c. Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator. d. Go right along this line to the second random letter. e. Look at letter to the right of second letter. f. Go to line indicated. g. Go right along this line to the third random letter. h. Look at letter to the right of the third random letter. i. Use the line indicated to substitute numbers for corresponding letters. j. If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
2. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) a. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table. b. Go to the first letter on the line indicator. c. Go right along this line to the second letter. d. Look at letter to the right of second letter. e. Go to line indicated. f. Go right along this line to the third letter. g. Look at letter to the right of the third letter. h. Use the line indicated to substitute letters for corresponding numbers. i. If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
3. (Transmission authentication transmit) a. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table. b. Note actual time (ZULU). c. Locate correct hour column. d. Find appropriate minute indicated. e. Find two letter indicator to right of minute. f. Make transmission and end by saying "time is (actual time)" (ZULU) "I authenticate (two letter indicator) out".
4. (Transmission authentication receive) a. Check time transmitted against current actual time (ZULU). b. Locate correct hour column. c. Find appropriate minute indicated. d. Verify two letter indicator transmitted against actual two letter indicator to right of minute. e. If correct do nothing, if wrong authenticate transmitting station utilizing challenge and reply authentication.
5. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) a. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table. b. Randomly select three letters. c. Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator. d. Go right along this line to the second random letter. e. Look at letter below second letter. f. Go to line indicated. g. Go right along this line to the third random letter. h. Look at letter below third random letter, this is the correct response for your challenge.

REFERENCES :

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. APPLICABLE NUMERICAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM

ANGL-CMDC-2231: CONDUCT REMEDIAL ELECTRONIC PROTECTION MEASURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical situation, a communication system, enemy electronic warfare (EW) activity, blank MIJI report format, and references.

STANDARD: Friendly communications are protected against hostile electronic attack, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify jamming/deception/interference.
2. Report jamming/deception/interference utilizing the proper format (MIJI).
3. Take appropriate remedial electronic protection measures to minimize or defeat enemy electronic attack.
4. Employ alternate means of communication.

REFERENCES :

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
3. ANGLICO Communications SOP
4. FM 24-18 FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
5. FM 24-33 COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC COUNTER - COUNTER MEASURES
6. FMF 3-30 COMMUNICATIONS
7. OH 7-12 ENEMY ELECTRONIC WARFARE

ANGL-CMDC-2232: IMPLEMENT EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN (EAP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Communications Equipment, as applicable.

MATERIAL: 1. Cleaning Materials, as applicable.

ANGL-CMDC-2234: DETERMINE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER GENERATOR (MEPG) SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: COM Comm Chief, COM Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Designated equipment power requirements are met, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine total power for the site(s).
2. Determine circuit priorities and plan power distribution.
3. Draft a plan for MEPG support.
4. Submit draft for review.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 2. FM 20-31 Electric Power Generation in the Field
 3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 4. TM 2000-15/2 Principle Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Communications Electronic Equipment
 5. TM 5-765 Electric Power Transmission and Distribution
-

ANGL-CMDC-2235: DEVELOP SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0861

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, computerized planning systems, planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Reliable, executable, secure, fast and flexible communication plan is determined, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine single channel radio requirements.
2. Determine retransmission requirements.
3. Determine personnel and equipment requirements.
4. Determine capabilities.
5. Determine radio link reliability.
6. Plan Radio Wire Integration (RWI) operations.
7. Plan Electronic Remote Fill (ERF) update operations.
8. Determine battery requirements.
9. Determine the employment/deployment of personnel and equipment.
10. Determine antenna site.
11. Plot the point-to-point analysis.
12. Plot the profile analysis.
13. Plot the radio coverage analysis.
14. Draft the radio guard chart.
15. Draft the radio plan.
16. Submit draft for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. FM 24-18 FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
7. Operator's Manual Operator's Manual
8. Related Equipment Technical Manuals Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2236: DEVELOP UHF SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0861

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Reliable, executable, secure, fast and flexible communication plan is determined, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the requirements.
2. Determine capabilities.
3. Recommend the link responsibility.
4. Draft a Satellite Access Request (SAR) to designated Frequency Manager.

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a requirement and references.

STANDARD: Reliable, executable, secure, fast and flexible communication plan is determined, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify support organizations.
2. Identify termination requirements.
3. Establish liaison with supporting organizations.
4. Draft the request.
5. Submit request.

REFERENCES:

1. ASC-1 GMFSC Operator Procedures
 2. ASC-2 GMFSC Anti-jam Operating Procedures
 3. ASC-3 GMFSC Management Policy and Procedures
 4. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 5. MOP 178 Joint Chiefs of Staff Maintenance Operating Plan
 6. NTP-4 Naval Telecommunications Procedures/Fleet
-

ANGL-CMDC-2239: SELECT RADIO SYSTEMS SITE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map/terrain analysis.
2. Determine requirements.
3. Determine path resistance.
4. Determine altitude of plotted grid coordinates.
5. Identify all natural and manmade obstacles.
6. Select a suitable site.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure adherence to all safety precautions.
2. Determine installation requirements.
3. Assign tasks to personnel.
4. Inspect installation procedures.
5. Correct discrepancies.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

ANGL-CMDC-2242: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided equipment, personnel, planning documents, and references.

STANDARD: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure adherence to all safety precautions.
2. Supervise transportation/embarkation of equipment and personnel.
3. Supervise the employment/deployment of the radio systems and personnel
4. Supervise installation of the radio systems.
5. Supervise operation of radio system.
6. Enforce Communications Security (COMSEC) procedures.
7. Enforce Electronic Protection (EP) procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 4. FM 24-18 FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
 5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

ANGL-CMDC-2243: DRAFT COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a task organization, concept of operations, and references.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze CIS requirements.
2. Coordinate CIS requirements.
3. Employ Tactical Network Analysis and Planning System (TNAPS) for network design and engineering.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSI 6250.01A Joint Staff SATCOM System and Operational Policy Instruction
3. DCAC 310-130-1 Defense Communications System Telecommunications Service Requests
4. DOI-103 DSSCS
5. JCTC3A SPEC 9115 Technical Interface Specifications for DSN to Tactical Analog Gateways
6. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
7. JTC3A HDBK 8000 Joint Connectivity Book
8. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
9. NWP-4 Basic Operational Communications Doctrine

ANGL-CMDC-2244: MANAGE COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided administrative documents, forms, personnel, local policy, and references.

STANDARD: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise personnel.
2. Maintain files and directives.
3. Monitor performance and evaluation system.
4. Ensure adherence to classified material handling system.
5. Ensure required reports are submitted on time.
6. Ensure correspondence prepared per current directives.
7. Ensure turnover folders and desktop procedures are maintained per current directives.
8. Maintain schedule of inspections.
9. Assist in budget preparation.
10. Draft unit's CIS SOP.
11. Ensure message handling procedures are per current directives.
12. Identify personnel shortages and overages.
13. Identify equipment shortages and overages.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications Handbook
 2. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 4. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 5. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
-

ANGL-CMDC-2245: ASSIST COMMANDER AND STAFF IN COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANNING

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a communication planning requirement and references.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise Commander/CIS Officer on requirements and capabilities.
2. Draft CIS estimate.
3. Coordinate unit CIS requirements with staff.
4. Establish liaison with external agencies.
5. Draft Annex K.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible C2, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the concept of operations.
2. Conduct coordination with users, higher commands, subordinate commands, supporting units, and other services.
3. Determine system requirements.
4. Plan initial network configuration and changes to meet unit displacement factors, changes to the scheme of maneuver, and to overcome poor network performance.
5. Determine size, connectivity, and throughput.
6. Develop system block diagram.
7. Validate network timing plan.
8. Perform COMSEC planning.
9. Identify/Allocate resources.
10. Coordinate between MAGTF levels and with higher headquarters to resolve network problems.
11. Analyze the concept of operations.
12. Conduct coordination with users, higher commands, subordinate commands, supporting units, and other services.
13. Determine system requirements.
14. Plan initial network configuration and changes to meet unit displacement factors, changes to the scheme of maneuver, and to overcome poor network performance.
15. Determine size, connectivity, and throughput.
16. Develop system block diagram.
17. Validate network timing plan.
18. Perform COMSEC planning.
19. Identify/Allocate resources.
20. Coordinate between MAGTF levels and with higher headquarters to resolve network problems.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

ANGL-CMDC-2248: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, personnel, designated equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reconfigure system, as required.
2. Ensure adherence to radio plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
2. ACP-131 Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. FM 24-18 FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
5. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

ANGL-CMDC-2249: DIRECT CIS CONTROL OPERATIONS (TECHCON/SYSCON)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer, COM Radio Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided CIS planning documents and references.

STANDARD: To ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS control operations, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review circuit activation and restoration priorities.
2. Direct TECHCON/SYSCON efforts.
3. Supervise the activation and deactivation of circuits.
4. Brief CIS status, as required.
5. Supervise/Make emergency adjustments to existing CIS systems.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications SOP
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems

ANGL-CMDC-2250: SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF SATELLITE TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: To provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible satellite transmission systems, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC for satellite availability to meet requirements.
2. Validate the requirement.
3. Validate satellite access request (SAR) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
4. Validate satellite access authorization (SAA) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
5. Validate UHF Tactical Satellite (TACSAT) channel assignment request.
6. Coordinate with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC for satellite availability to meet requirements.
7. Validate the requirement.
8. Validate satellite access request (SAR) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
9. Validate satellite access authorization (SAA) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
10. Validate UHF Tactical Satellite (TACSAT) channel assignment request.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
3. DCAC 310-130-1 Defense Communications System Telecommunications Service Requests
4. DOI-103 DSSCS
5. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
6. JTC3A HDBK 8000 Joint Connectivity Book
7. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
8. DISANMOC CONNEX Plan

ANGL-CMDC-2251: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANS AND ORDERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents and references.

STANDARD: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure employment of CIS.
2. Coordinate CIS control.
3. Establish CIS control.
4. Maintain CIS control.
5. Coordinate with joint CIS agencies, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
 3. JT PUB SERIES 6-05 Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
-

ANGL-CMDC-2252: ENFORCE ADHERENCE TO COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided appropriate directives and references.

STANDARD: Ensure communication and information security, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure physical, cryptographic, transmission, and emission security is maintained.
2. Establish COMSEC awareness training.
3. Report COMSEC violations.
4. Correct security violations.
5. Enforce command and control communication protection.
6. Review personnel security clearance and access.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 2. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
 3. EKMS CMS Policy and Procedures Manual for Navy EKMS
 4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
 5. NAG-16 Field Generation and Over the Air Distribution of COMSEC Key in Support of Tactical Operations and Exercises
 6. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Dept of Navy Personnel Security Program
-

ANGL-CMDC-2253: INSPECT FUNCTIONAL AREAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided checklist and references.

STANDARD: To ensure adherence to procedures/regulations and unit SOP, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Schedule inspection of all functional areas.
2. Execute the inspection process.
3. Identify type of discrepancies.
4. Ensure corrective action.
5. Re-inspect, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Communications SOP
 2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 3. MCO P4790.2 MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
 4. TM 4700-15/1 Equipment Record Procedures
 5. UM 4790-5 Users Manual MIMMS
-

ANGL-CMDC-2254: WRITE A PLAN FOR C2S SUPPORT OF A MAGTF ELEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629

BILLETS: COM Comm Chief, COM Comm Officer

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, Commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible C2S, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Identify resources.
4. Coordinate with senior/adjacent/subordinate units and cognizant staff

- officers.
5. Develop a draft plan.
 6. Evaluate/Staff plan, as required.
 7. Finalize plan.

REFERENCES :

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. MCRP 3-22B Spectrum Management
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40.3 Communications and Information Systems
5. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
6. Consolidated Memorandum Receipt (CMR)

4007. FORCE PROTECTION (LIFESAVING) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FP-2301: INITIATE AN INTRAVENOUS INFUSION FOR HYPOVOLEMIC SHOCK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a combat environment requiring intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.

STANDARD: Properly administer the intravenous infusion.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine indications for IV therapy.
2. Identify fluids to be administered.
3. Gather required equipment and supplies.
4. Locate the anatomical landmarks.
5. Initiate IV therapy.
6. Identify and treat complications of IV therapy.
7. Reassess the casualty.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate as indicated.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2
2. Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medic Bag

ANGL-FP-2302: MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S PULSE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a combat environment.

STANDARD: Maintain a pulse count.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Find a pulse either at the carotid artery or radial junction.
2. Maintain an initial count for 60 seconds and recheck every 5 minutes for 15 second count.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2
-

ANGL-FP-2303: MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S RESPIRATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a combat environment.

STANDARD: Maintain a respiration count.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Loosen gear on the casualty's chest.
2. Watch for rise and fall of the chest.
3. Maintain count for 60 seconds.
4. Monitor respirations every 5 minutes.
5. Transport to nearest aid station or medical facility.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Breathing is normal between 16-20 respirations per minute.

ANGL-FP-2304: INSERT AN OROPHARYNGEAL AIRWAY IN AN UNCONSCIOUS CASUALTY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty with compromised ventilation, Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies, and execute in a combat environment.

STANDARD: Reestablish the airway without causing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the airway.
2. Determine ventilation capacity.
3. Assemble necessary equipment and supplies.
4. Determine anatomical landmarks.
5. Position head and neck for procedure.
6. Insert laryngoscope and locate vocal cords.
7. Insert endotracheal tube.
8. Determine proper placement of endotracheal tube by auscultating the chest.
9. Secure the endotracheal tube by inflating the cuff and securing to the face for patient transport.
10. Assess treatment effectiveness.
11. Monitor the casualty.
12. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
13. Evacuate the casualty.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2
2. Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medical Bag

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training will be conducted in compliance with local, state, and federal biohazard and medical procedural and waste disposal guidelines. Practical application and sustainment training to be taught in conjunction with specific injury types.
2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
3. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.

ANGL-FP-2305: IDENTIFY A CASUALTY WITH COMBAT STRESS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETTS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a psychological casualty in a combat environment and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Casualty is identified provided the most appropriate treatment as the situation allows or dictates.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify indicators of extensive combat stress.
2. Report indicators to medical personnel when possible and initiate basic stress reducing measures as the situation allows.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
6. Evacuate as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.

ANGL-FP-2306: EVALUATE THE CASUALTY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty in a combat environment and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

STANDARD: Injuries are properly identified and treatment initiated. If multiple injuries exist treatment is prioritized from most to least life threatening.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform primary casualty assessment steps.
2. Prioritize treatment of multiple injuries.
3. Perform secondary casualty assessment steps.
4. Treat all other injures.
5. Reassess treatment effectiveness and readdress injuries as required.
6. Monitor the casualty.
7. Complete DD1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
8. Evacuate as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-11 First Aid for Soldiers
2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2307: TRANSPORT A CASUALTY IN A MILITARY VEHICLE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty and ground casualty evacuation a requirement.

STANDARD: Casualty is moved to an aid station without causing further injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the ability to move the casualty via ground evacuation without excessive risk of further injury. Consider type and extent of injury.
2. Determine most direct route over navigable terrain.
3. Make every attempt to maximize the "Golden Hour."

REFERENCES:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

4008. FIRE SUPPORT INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSPT-2220: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, communications with the FDC, two targets to engage simultaneously, an (PFED) (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must be able to conduct two fire missions simultaneously without confusion. Both calls for fire will be transmitted within 2 minutes of identification of the last target. Initial target locations will be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target. Fire for effect is within 50 meters of each target, and no more than three subsequent rounds are used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit both calls for fire, in the proper sequence.
3. Number the missions and precede corrections transmission with "TARGET."
4. Complete missions using normal procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2221: CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION WITH THE VECTOR 21 LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Perform the safe handling and employment while conducting a fire mission with the Vector 21 Laser Range Finder.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a VECTOR 21 laser range finder or GLTD II, compass, map, designated target, and communications with the FDC.

STANDARD: The Marine must correctly conduct a fire mission, measure and announce the distance, to the nearest 10 meters, to a target with a VECTOR 21 Laser Range Finder or GLTD II, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine observer target direction.
2. Remove the lens cover.
3. Set the PWR switch at ON.
4. Aim the laser at the target.
5. Designate the target.
6. Express range to the target.
7. Use the minimum range setting when appropriate or when the multiple

- targets warning light illuminates.
8. Transmit the call for fire using polar plot data.
 9. Determine range to burst. Send appropriate deviation and range corrections.
 10. Fire for effect.
 11. Transmit refinement, end of mission (EOM), and surveillance.
 12. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

ANGL-FSPT-2222: CONDUCT A FIRE MISSION USING THE GLTD II

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Perform the safe handling and employment of the GLTD II within a training environment on designated and certified ranges.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a GLTD II, compass, map, designated target, communications with the FDC, and the references.

STANDARD: The Marine must correctly conduct a fire mission, measure, and announce the distance, to the nearest 10 meters, to a target with an GLTD II Laser Marker, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Request and adjust fire with non-precision guided munitions:
 - a. Determine observer target direction.
 - b. Remove the lens cover.
 - c. Ensure the GLTD II has power applied.
 - d. Aim the laser at the target.
 - e. Designate the target.
 - f. Express range to the target.
 - g. Use the minimum range setting when appropriate or when the multiple targets warning light illuminates.
 - h. Transmit call for fire using polar plot data.
 - i. Determine range to burst. Send appropriate deviation and range corrections.
 - j. Fire for effect.
 - k. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.
 - l. Execute normal shutdown procedure.
2. Mark for precision guided munitions:
 - a. Ensure the GLTD II has power applied.
 - b. Set the code switches to indicate desired Band I or Band II code.
 - c. Perform steps d through l as listed above.

ANGL-FSPT-2223: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION WITH THE PFED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale, target, communications with the FDC via a PFED, pencil, paper and a call for fire from initiating precision registration.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct a precision registration with the PFED, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input the Precision Registration message.
2. Determine the OT factor.
3. Draw a diagram of impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest one mil.
4. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting ADD (DROP) 50.
5. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting 2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25, as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
6. Request ONE ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25, as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
7. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
8. Announce RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER.
9. Request 3 ROUNDS, REPEAT, once a measurable airburst is obtained.
10. Record the spotting of each round.
11. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
12. Transmit HOB refinement - HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION.

ANGL-FSPT-2224: CONDUCT A REGISTRATION WITH THE GLTD II

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Perform the safe handling and employment with the GLTD II while conducting a registration mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a GLTD II, communications with the FDC, a designated registration point, PFED, (if so equipped), map, and a call for fire from the FO initiating a registration.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct a registration with a GLTD II without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the GLTD II for operation.
 2. Designate the bursts of the rounds.
 3. Transmit the direction, distance, and viewer angle of the bursts to the FDC.
 4. Ensure the fire does not cause injury to personnel or damage to equipment.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2225: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale, observed fire (OF) fan, a target the commander desires destroyed, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must destroy the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target.
 2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds.
 3. Continue to fire until the target is destroyed, making subsequent corrections after entering fire for effect.
 4. Complete the mission.
 5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2401: SELECT AN OBSERVATION POST AND PREPARE TO USE IT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, given a compass, binoculars, map of the target area, communications equipment, information sheet containing a situation overlay, and zone of observation.

STANDARD: Occupy the OP without being detected and following the considerations listed in the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform map reconnaissance.
2. Perform physical reconnaissance to validate map reconnaissance.
3. Select an OP location which provides the best observation of the target area.
4. Take advantage of the terrain, existing cover, and concealment, while avoiding landmarks and prominent terrain features.
5. Plan and use concealed access and exit routes to the position to occupy the OP without detection from the target area.
6. Occupy the OP.
7. Establish communications.
8. Report the OP location, orientation and field of observation to the FDC.

9. Camouflage and conceal the position while provided the best cover possible without compromising the OP location.
10. Select an alternate OP.
11. Complete terrain and visibility sketches.
12. Identify known points by most accurate means available and transmit the known point locations to the FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2402: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, given identifiable terrain features, compass, map, coordinate scale, protractor (GTA 5-2-12), binoculars, paper and a pencil.

STANDARD: Observer determines his location accurately (within 100 meters) using the performance steps as an order of preference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine grid coordinates.
2. Determine distance and direction from a known point (if a rangefinder is available).
3. Determine multiple azimuths from known points and conduct a resection.
4. Use terrain association to determine observer location.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2403: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: An FO is on the move along a 6,000-meter route that has identifiable terrain features. FO is required to locate his position at six designated points along the way.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, given a 6,000 meter route, identifiable terrain features, compass, map, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), binoculars, paper and a pencil.

STANDARD: FO completes all component events in time limits specified.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Foot patrol time: FO determines location within 30 seconds after being halted by evaluator.
2. Foot patrol accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
3. Foot patrol resection time: FO determines location within 5 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
4. Foot patrol resection accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
5. Mounted in vehicle time (no restricted visibility): FO determines location within 2 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
6. Mounted in vehicle accuracy (no restricted visibility): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7. Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
8. Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2404: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, given a map, a coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), compass, and a vehicle with driver.

STANDARD: Locate terrain features while on the move to within 200 meters; after stopping during mounted travel determine the position expressed as a 6 digit grid to within 200 meters of the actual location within 2 minutes; and upon stopping after riding in an enclosed vehicle identify the observer's location to within 200 meters of the actual location within 10 minutes, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify start point on the map and track progress along route by terrain association and use of the odometer.
2. If unable to see surrounding terrain, use duration of travel, speed of movement, and general heading if known to assist in determining location.
3. Determine the positions of terrain features while on the move.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: An enclosed vehicle denotes the inability to view the surrounding terrain during travel.

ANGL-FSPT-2405: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING A TERRAIN WALK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, given a map, compass, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), and a terrain walk of 6000 meters.

STANDARD: Determine the location expressed as a six-digit grid within 30 seconds after halting and to within 200 meters of the actual location, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor your location throughout the terrain walk using a combination of dead reckoning and terrain association.
2. Orient yourself when halted.
3. Announce the grid coordinate to your position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2406: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT, MOUNTED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and night, while mounted in a vehicle with cross-country capability and given a standard map of the area, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), vehicle with driver, and a compass.

STANDARD: Direct the driver from a known point to a distant point using both terrain association and dead reckoning, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate start point on the map.
2. Track progress using a combination of speedometer, odometer, and terrain association.
3. Account for the effects of terrain, weather, and visibility on rate of march.

REFERENCE:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ANGL-FSPT-2407: SELF-LOCATE WITH A LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, both day and limited visibility, given a laser rangefinder, compass, map, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), communications with the FDC, 2 points identifiable on the ground and on the map, and plotting equipment.

STANDARD: Determine the observer's location with a 6-digit grid to within 100 meters, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Measure distance and azimuth to the first point.
2. Plot location from the back azimuth and distance.
3. Measure distance and azimuth to the second point.
4. Plot location from back azimuth and distance.
5. Using terrain association, check the plot established from the second point and ensures it agrees within +/- 100 meters of the plot from the first point.
6. Read the grid from the map.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ANGL-FSPT-2408: ORIENT A MAP USING A DECLINATED COMPASS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a declinated compass and a map.

STANDARD: The Marine must orient the map to within 10 mils, per the reference.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a GPS receiver with a power supply, an area free of signal masks, 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, and the references.

STANDARD: Determine a 10-digit location within tolerance of GPS receiver, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn on the GPS receiver.
2. Verify the horizontal datum and vertical datum selected in the GPS receiver against the mapsheet.
3. Ensure the GPS receiver is up-to-date.
4. Verify that the GPS receiver has a valid cryptographic fill (if applicable).
5. Change the GPS receiver mode to AVERAGE.
6. Place the GPS receiver in a static location until it receives 100 hits, and then record the 10-digit grid.

REFERENCES:

1. Appropriate GPS receiver Technical Manual.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2411: PREPARE A VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of reference, a map, compass, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), binoculars, pad of paper, pencils, laser rangefinder (if available), and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Determine the OP location and accurately depict areas that are both visible and not visible from the OP within a minimum of an 800 mil and maximum of a 1600 mil fan centered on the observer's sector of responsibility, within 60 minutes of occupying the OP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot your location.
2. Draw lines from your location out to the farthest limits of your zone of observation and responsibility.

3. Label the radial lines with the correct direction.
4. Construct a profile along each line marking points that are not visible.
5. Connect the points and shade the areas between these points, graphically showing the areas that cannot be seen from your location.
6. Label the diagram and send it to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2412: CONSTRUCT A TERRAIN SKETCH

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder (if available), pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: Produce a terrain sketch with at least 2 reference points within 30 minutes of occupying the OP, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation: a. Draw the skyline first. b. Draw intermittent crests. c. Draw all natural terrain features. d. Draw all man-made objects.
2. Determine and label the direction and range to all reference points.
3. Update as time permits.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-2413: PLACE THE OBSERVED FIRE (OF) FAN ON A MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given the need to make a lateral shift in the target area, a suspected target near a known point or reference point, and your hand.

STANDARD: Estimate angular deviations using the hand to within 50 mils for field expedient reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Face the target extending the arm fully, with the palm pointing toward the target area, whenever measuring angles.
2. Express the angles formed by the various hand and finger combinations (1, 2, 3, and 4 finger combinations, fist and hand combinations) to the nearest 10 mils.
3. Announce direction to the target.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Marine must "calibrate" his fingers/hands prior to initiating missions in the field. This is done by performing the steps above in relation to 2 fixed objects. The reticule pattern in the binoculars in the team's equipment is then used to determine actual measurements for the Marine's fingers/hands. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction.

ANGL-FSPT-2416: DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, a standard 1:50,000 scale military map of the area, and a grid coordinate corresponding to the given map.

STANDARD: Determine the elevation to within half the contour interval, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the point on the map.
2. Determine the contour interval of the map from the marginal information.

3. Locate the index contour line nearest the point for which the elevation is being sought.
4. Count the number of contour lines, up or down, that must be crossed to go from the numbered lines to the point.
5. Determine the elevation to the point.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

1. If the point is on contour lines, its elevation is that of the contour.
2. Points less than one-fourth the distance between lines are considered to be the same as the elevation of the nearest line.
3. Points one-fourth to three-fourths the distance from the lower line are considered to be at an elevation half the contour interval above the lower line.
4. To estimate the elevation of the top of an unmarked hill, add half the contour interval to the elevation of the highest contour line around the hill.
5. To estimate the elevation of the bottom of a depression, subtract half the contour interval from the elevation of the lowest contour around the depression.
6. On maps that do not show elevation and relief in as much detail as needed, supplementary contour lines may be used.
7. Benchmarks and spot elevations also indicate points of known elevation.

ANGL-FSPT-2418 : LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

MOS PERFORMING : 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS : ANG All

GRADES : LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : MOJT

CONDITION : Without the aid of reference, given a target, compass, binoculars, map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD : Accurately announcing the six-digit grid coordinate of the identified target within a 200-meter tolerance and within 50 seconds, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Orient the map.
2. Use observed fire tools provided with terrain association to refine and determine the grid.
3. Announce the grid coordinates.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2419: LOCATE A TARGET BY POLAR PLOT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a target, compass, binoculars, map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Within 50 seconds after identification and within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express distance to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine and announce the direction to the target.
2. Determine and announce the distance to the target.
3. Determine the vertical shift (up or down) to the target. If it is less than 30 meters, ignore the vertical shift.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2420: LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a target, compass, binoculars, map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Announcing the target location within 50 seconds after identification and locating the target to within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express right or left corrections to the nearest 10 meters and range corrections to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the observer-target direction.
2. Use the mil relation formula to determine the lateral shift from the known point to the target.
3. Announce the lateral shift.
4. Determine and announce the range change from the known point to the target.
5. Determine and announce the vertical shift (up or down) from the known point to the target. Ignore the vertical shift if the difference is less than 30 meters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2421: MAINTAIN PROFICIENCY IN COMBAT IDENTIFICATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Recognize and identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems within 30 seconds, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observers can identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems appropriate to their area of responsibility, at various ranges.
2. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
3. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
4. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
5. Counter fire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
6. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
7. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: www.fas.org, under Rest of World Weapons Systems Appropriate Marine Corps Intelligence Activity Country publication

ANGL-FSPT-2422: CONDUCT A FIRE FOR EFFECT MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with the FDC, ODT (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must locate a target within +/-50 meters of the actual location and transmit the call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the CFF.
3. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2423: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), a target, communications with the FDC, pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must engage a target by completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and height of burst (MOB) corrections to the nearest 5 meters), and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. Coordinates must be within 200 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete call for fire, in the proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit observer target (OT) direction with read back of the MTO or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Request FFE.
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End Of Mission, and Surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107

SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2424: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target the commander desires destroyed, communications with the FDC, an ODT (if so equipped), and pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must destroy the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit CFF ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
4. Make corrections as necessary (normally after every third round).
5. Fire until the target is destroyed.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2425: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), two targets of equal priority, communications with the FDC, an ODT (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Transmitting both calls for fire within 2 minutes of identification of the last target. Initial target location must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target. Fire for effect is within 50 meters of each target, and no more than three subsequent rounds are used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit both calls for fire, in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections transmission with "TARGET NUMBER."
4. Complete missions using normal procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2426: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), a target within 600 meters of friendly troops, communications with the FDC, ODT (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct area fire using creeping procedures properly, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the aiming point 200-300 meters beyond actual target.
2. Prepare and submit the call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
4. Request fire for effect (FFE).
5. Determine and transmit refinement data, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M107	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2427: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A MOVING TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), moving target, communications with the FDC, an ODT (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must engage a moving target using the special techniques required in this situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a moving target.

- a. Announce observer identification.
 - b. Announce adjust fire.
 - c. Announce HE adjusting point location.
 - d. Transmit the target length.
 - e. Transmit the maneuver-target direction.
 - f. Transmit the wind direction: Left cross, Head wind, Right cross, Tail wind.
 - g. Transmit the duration time that the smoke is required.
 - h. Announce type of projectile.
 - i. Complete the call for fire.
7. If target is located by grid coordinates, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
 8. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split and adjust one smoke round, when using HC; when using M825, once the 200 meter bracket is achieved, enter FFE.
 9. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects are achieved.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP	SUST 6 EA, ANNUAL 36 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	SUST 9 EA, ANNUAL 54 EA
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	SUST 3 EA, ANNUAL 18 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 9 EA, ANNUAL 54 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 3 EA, ANNUAL 18 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2429: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION MISSION ON A PLANNED TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 7 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given planned targets (that are on the target list), the need to suppress one of those targets, and communications with the FDC.

STANDARD: The Marine must correctly transmit a call for fire (CFF) on an on-call target within 30 seconds of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit the CFF.
2. Determine and transmit correction data if not within 200 meters.
3. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N291 Fuze, Proximity M732A2 Sub f/NA09	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2430: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target that needs to be immediately suppressed, communications with the FDC, ODT (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must correctly transmit a call for fire (CFF) to bring rapid fire on a target of opportunity within 30 seconds of target identification. Initial target location must be within 300 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare and transmit the CFF.
3. If required, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of high explosive (HE) round impact. (Make bold, subsequent corrections to get rounds immediately on target.)
4. Transmit final refinement data, END OF MISSION, and the effects observed (after the desired effect is obtained).

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm Green Bag M3A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2431: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target (less than 150 meters in diameter) requiring an immediate smoke mission, communications with the FDC (ODT) (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must totally obscure the target using white phosphorous (WP), or the improved smoke round (M825). Initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location. The call for fire is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location (60 seconds with the ODT).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence.
3. Spot initial rounds.
4. Determine and subsequent corrections (if required). Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters respectively.
5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D528 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1
N289 Fuze, ET M762A1 Sub f/N

SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2432: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target during darkness, communications with the FDC, general direction to the target, ODT (if so equipped), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must adequately illuminate the target. The illumination call for fire (CFF) will be transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target (2 minutes with the ODT).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illum M485A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N289 Fuze, ET M762A1 Sub f/N	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2433: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder or laser marker (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target during the hours of darkness, communications with the FDC, general direction to the target, (ODT) (if so equipped), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must locate the target to within 250 meters of its actual location, provide maximum illumination coverage of the target area, and enter high explosive (HE) fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target location. The illumination call for fire will be transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target (120 seconds with the ODT). The HE call for fire will be transmitted within 60 seconds after identifying the target (120 seconds with the ODT). Target location must be within 100 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include height of burst.
3. Once the target is illuminated, determine location of target.
4. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
5. Transmit "COORDINATED ILLUMINATION" followed by HE call for fire.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent HE corrections within 15 seconds.
7. Fire for effect with HE.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2434: CONDUCT A DPICM MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with the FDC, ODT (if so equipped), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Locating a target within +/- 200 meters of the actual location and transmitting the Call for Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of target identification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) to initiate an DPICM mission.
2. Conduct the mission.
3. Make appropriate corrections.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 3 EA, ANNUAL 18 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 3 EA, ANNUAL 18 EA
D563 Proj, 155mm HE DPICM	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N289 Fuze, ET M762A1 Sub f/N	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

ANGL-FSPT-2435: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area and on ingress and egress routes, a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser range finder, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with the FDC, access to the terminal air controller, a pencil and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must suppress enemy air defenses with indirect fire while coordinating with friendly air, and transmit the call for fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify SEAD targets and location to mark.
2. Transmit the CFF.
3. Direct the target to be marked.

4. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds (WP) and 45 seconds (Illum) before bombs on target.
5. Talk the aircraft onto the target from the mark (Mark should impact within 300 meters of the air target).
6. End the mission.
7. Record as target, if required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D505 Proj, 155mm Illum M485A1	SUST 2 EA, ANNUAL 12 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 9 EA, ANNUAL 54 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA
D550 Proj, 155mm Smoke WP	SUST 2 EA, ANNUAL 12 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 9 EA, ANNUAL 54 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2436: ADJUST FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETTS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), tactical defensive situation, adjusting point, communications with the FDC, an (PFED) (if so equipped), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must adjust the final protective fires (FPF) to the exact location desired by the company commander, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point located 400 to 600 meters from friendly troops.
2. Encode grid of selected adjusting point location.
3. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing "Danger Close".
4. Begin adjustment with the flank piece whose round impacts closest to the FPF line.
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections using "creeping fires" technique.

6. Continue adjustment until round impacts within 50 meters of the desired location.
7. Transmit refinement data and instruct the FDC to begin firing the next piece.
8. When the last piece is adjusted, FPF is adjusted, EOM.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 32 EA, ANNUAL 192 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 32 EA, ANNUAL 192 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 32 EA, ANNUAL 192 EA
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 32 EA, ANNUAL 192 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2437: REQUEST FIRE ON IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGETS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder or laser marker (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), irregularly shaped target, communications with the FDC, an ODT (if so equipped), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must engage an irregularly shaped target, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit complete call for fire, in proper sequence, within 60 seconds of target identification (120 seconds with ODT).
2. Locate the target center within +/-200 meters of actual location.
3. Transmit two grids or a center grid along with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
4. Transmit attitude to the nearest 100 mils and within 200 mils of the actual attitude. (Attitude is always less than 3200 mils.)
5. Transmit circular target location as a center grid and a radius.
6. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
7. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.

8. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
9. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
10. Transmit refinement data, END OF MISSION, record as target (if required) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2439: CONDUCT EMERGENCY OBSERVER PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an emergency situation in which the only firing battery that can support you has no FDC available and there are no other fire support means available to engage the target that must be engaged, a target, communications with the battery, map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must engage a target by sending the fire commands directly to the battery.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate the range from the battery to the target.
2. Determine the charge by use of the following rules: a. 105 mm: Charge equals range in thousands plus 1. b. 155 mm: Charge equals range in thousands.
3. Determine deflection to the target by converting the azimuth to the target into deflection. You must know the battery azimuth of lay.
4. Fire quadrant 240 mils.
5. Transmit the fire commands to the battery.
6. Make subsequent corrections with respect to the GT line as follows:
 - a. Determine 100/R. 100/R equals 100 divided by the range in thousands to

the nearest hundred.

b. Determine correction in deflection. Correction in deflection, in mils, equals the change in meters, divided by 100, times 100/R. (Change in meters divided by 100 X 100/R.)

c. Determine the number of mils change to quadrant that will give a 100-meter range change (C-factor). A change in QE is expressed in mils. Range change is expressed in hundreds of meters times the C-factor.

d. Determine the fuze setting by estimating the time of flight.

e. Adjust the height of burst using a C-factor of 2 divided by initial fuze setting for the change in HOB.

7. Enter fire for effect.

8. Transmit refinement data, END OF MISSION, and observed effects.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2440: PROCESS AN AREA FIRE MISSION WITH A OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with the FDC via ODT, pencil, paper, and the references.

STANDARD: The Marine must engage a target by transmitting a routine/basic call for fire within 120 seconds of target identification, subsequent corrections within 30 seconds of the burst, and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target, in all three modes of approval, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input fire request grid.
2. Process the Message To Observer (MTO).
3. Receive related command messages.
4. Transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Transmit fire for effect (FFE).
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and surveillance.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-2441: PROCESS SPECIAL FIRE MISSIONS WITH AN OBSERVER DIGITAL TERMINAL (ODT)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with the FDC via ODT, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must initiate and process the special fire missions per the performance steps in all three modes of fire mission approval, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process an FPF with and without adjustment.
2. Process a Priority Target/Known Point Assignment with and without adjustment.
3. Process a Time on Target (TOT) mission.
4. Process a Quick Smoke mission.
5. Process Illumination missions.
6. Fire the FPF/Priority/Known Point.

REFERENCES:

1. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2442: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION, QUICK AND TIME

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Observers objective for the quick phase is to obtain spottings of two over and two short fired with the same data or data fired 25 meters apart. Observer's objective for the time phase is to determine the mean HOB of four rounds.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, the references, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

STANDARD: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the OT factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spotting to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting. A target hit counts as one over and one short.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
11. Transmit HOB refinement--"HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION."

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 13 EA, ANNUAL 78 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm High Explosive M10	SUST 13 EA, ANNUAL 78 EA
N290 Fuze, ET M767A1 Sub f/N	SUST 4 EA, ANNUAL 24 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 9 EA, ANNUAL 54 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 13 EA, ANNUAL 78 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2443: CONDUCT A HIGH BURST (HB) OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION WITH THE ODT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), aiming circle, surveyed OP, directional control, and orienting data.

STANDARD: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Input the HB/MPI Registration mission.
2. Set up instruments correctly.
3. Orient the instrument before the first round is fired, per the FDC's instructions.
4. Report to the FDC when ready to observe.
5. Measure and report the locations of the impacts and/or bursts.
6. Re-orient your instrument to the location of the first round only.
7. Continue spotting until FDC ends the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 8 EA, ANNUAL 48 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 8 EA, ANNUAL 48 EA
N290 Fuze, ET M767A1 Sub f/N	SUST 8 EA, ANNUAL 48 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 8 EA, ANNUAL 48 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2444: CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communication with FDC, pencil and paper, designated registration point, zone of observation, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the abbreviated registration.

STANDARD: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for abbreviated registration as directed from the FDC.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Record registration point and time registration point correctly.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N290 Fuze, ET M767A1 Sub f/N	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2445: CONDUCT A REGISTRATION WITH A LASER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communication with FDC, plotting equipment, and a message to observer from the FDO initiating the registration.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct a registration without error, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up the laser for operation.
2. Laze the bursts of the rounds.
3. Transmit the direction, distance, and vertical angle of the bursts to the FDC.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D540 Charge, Prop 155mm GB M3A1	SUST 6 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	SUST 6 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA
N340 Fuze, PD M739/M739A1	SUST 6 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	SUST 6 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2446: CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), observed fire (OF) fan, target, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct either a grid, shift from a known point, or polar plot mission. He must identify the target within 200 meters of its actual location, determine altitude to within 10 meters of the actual altitude, transmit the initial call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact, and initiate fire for effect (FFE) for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) in the correct format.
3. Make subsequent corrections using the correct format.
4. Initiate FFE.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5"/54 HE/PD;	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2447: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target during darkness, general direction to the target, compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must adequately illuminate the target and transmit the call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine suspected location of the target.
2. Transmit the CFF specifying either "CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION" or "COORDINATED ILLUMINATION" in the method of engagement.
3. Make illumination corrections.
4. Announce "RIPPED CHUTE" or "DARK STAR", if applicable.
5. Complete the mission.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D353 5"/54 ILLUM;	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2448: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target during darkness with suspected enemy noises.

STANDARD: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include height of burst, if required.
3. Once a target is illuminated, determine location of the target.
4. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best lights the target.
5. Transmit the coordinated illumination call for fire in proper sequence.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. Fire for effect.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, end of mission, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D326 5"/54 HE/Q;	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA
D353 5"/54 ILLUM;	SUST 7 EA, ANNUAL 42 EA

ANGL-FSPT-2449: CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS TARGET MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given two targets that require fire at the same time, compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Conduct two fire missions in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire on the first target within 2 minutes.
2. Transmit the second call for fire when the mission is ready.

3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last 2 digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Complete both missions.
5. Transmit end of mission, surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5"/54 HE/PD;	SUST 8 EA, ANNUAL 48 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2450: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, map, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), communications with a fire support ship, observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, paper, and a target within danger close distance of troops.

STANDARD: The Marine must fire NSFS on a target in the proximity of friendly forces using special procedures, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize when a "DANGER CLOSE" situation exists.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Announce "Danger Close" and "Reduced Charge" in method of engagement.
4. Authenticate the challenge within twenty seconds of receipt.
5. Conduct the mission.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5"/54 HE/PD;	SUST 5 EA, ANNUAL 30 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2451: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION USING NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area and on ingress and egress routes, the enemy air defense (SEAD) threat condition, commander's guidance, map, observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, laser rangefinder, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), target, communications with a fire support ship and the NSFS liaison officer, fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS and two operational gun mounts (if mission is both a mark and suppress), access to the forward air controller (FAC), a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must suppress enemy air defenses with indirect fire while coordinating with friendly air, and transmit the call for fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether discontinuous SEAD or continuous SEAD will be used.
2. Identify SEAD targets and target to mark.
3. Transmit the CFF.
4. Process the mission.
5. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target.
6. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
7. Complete the mission.
8. Record SEAD target, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. CONSURFWARDEVGRU TACHMEMO PD 3410-1-97 Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) - Fire Mission using Naval Gunfire Support
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D295 5"/54 HE/ CVT;	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA
D313 5"/54 WP/PD;	SUST 1 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA
D353 5"/54 ILLUM;	SUST 1 EA, ANNUAL 6 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2452: CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation where a Marine is conducting a fire mission and a new target is identified that requires simultaneous fire, compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct a new target shift mission, firing on two targets simultaneously, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target.
2. Initiate the CFF on the second target using fresh target shift procedures within 45 seconds.
3. Substitute the words "NEW TARGET" for "FRESH TARGET".
4. Follow simultaneous target mission procedures.
5. Complete both missions.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5"/54 HE/PD;	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2453: CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario where a target of higher priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target, compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale and protractor (GTA 5-2-12), observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct a fresh target shift mission, while conducting a fire mission on another target, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Detect when a fresh target shift mission should take place by recognizing that a higher priority target has presented itself.
2. Begin the new abbreviated call for fire (CFF), without ending the current mission, by announcing "FRESH TARGET" within 45 seconds.
3. Complete the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
D339 5"/54 HE/PD;	SUST 10 EA, ANNUAL 60 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ANGL-FSPT-2454: RECORD A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT TARGET AS A TARGET

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a compass, binoculars, map, direct fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale, observed fire (OF) fan, target, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must record a target as a target during the conduct of a fire mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Authenticate the challenge within twenty seconds of receipt.
4. Conduct the mission.
5. Determine when a target should be recorded as a target.
6. Ensure the target is on identifiable terrain, both on the map and on the ground.
7. Ensure there is a good reason to suspect you will need to fire on or near the target again.
8. Announce "RECORD AS TARGET, TARGET NUMBER", just prior to the end of the mission.
9. End the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
 2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

ANGL-FSPT-2455: REFIRE A RECORDED TARGET WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires fire on a recorded target, compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship, communications with the ship, coordinate scale, observed fire (OF) fan, target, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target and corresponding target number.
2. Transmit the abbreviated CFF. a. Announce "FIRE MISSION, REFIRE TARGET NUMBER SO-AND-SO, DIRECTION SO-AND-SO" and any desired sub-elements of the target description if changed, and method of control and engagement if other than standard. b. Send entire transmission as one, there is no break in transmission.
3. Complete the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4E w/CH 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2456: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR LOW-ANGLE CRATERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Low-angle fuze quick artillery crater; Usable fuze furrow; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment.

STANDARD: Determine type of round and direction of source.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform crater analysis for low-angle fuze quick craters.
2. Perform crater analysis for low-angle fuze delay craters.
3. Make the proper report to S-2.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The two methods of obtaining a direction to a hostile weapon from a low-angle fuze quick crater are the fuze furrow/center-of-crater method and the side spray method. For best results, take the average of several directions, using both methods.

ANGL-FSPT-2457: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR HIGH-ANGLE CRATERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: BDE Platoon Commander, BDE Air Officer, BDE Field Radio Operator, BDE Fire Support Man, BDE NGLO, BDE Radio Chief, BDE Section Fires Chief, FCT Fire Support Man, FCT Firepower Controller, FCT Fires Chief, FCT Radio Operator, SALT Field Radio Operator, SALT Fire Support Coordinator, SALT Fire Support Man, SALT Radio Chief, SALT Team Chief, SALT Team Officer

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Usable high-angle crater; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment.

STANDARD: Determine type of round and direction of fire, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify crater formed by high-angle shell by looking for a deep fuze tunnel and back spray.
2. Determine grid of the crater.
3. Determine direction to hostile weapon using one of the following:
Make the proper report to S-2: a. Splinter groove method. b. Main axis method. c. Fuze tunnel method.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
4. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The two methods of obtaining a direction to a hostile weapon from a low-angle fuze quick crater are the fuze furrow/center-of-crater method and the side spray method. For best results, take the average of several directions, using both methods.

ANGL-FSPT-2458: PREPARE/SUBMIT STANDARD SHELLING, MORTARING, AND BOMBING REPORT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: BDE Platoon Commander, BDE Air Officer, BDE NGLO, BDE Section Fires Chief, HQ Commanding Officer, HQ Executive Officer, SALT Team Officer

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a standard Shell Report format (SHELREP), information derived from a crater and shell fragment analysis, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references and within 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete standard report.
2. Send to next higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 2. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

ANGL-FSPT-2459: DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an attack aircraft with ordnance, a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, Vector 21 Laser Range Finder, ISLID 1000 P Laser Marker (if so equipped), GLTD II(if so required), coordinate scale, target, communications with the FSCC or direct air support center (DASC), PFED(if so equipped), pencil, paper, a Joint Tactical Air Request (JTAR) form (DD Form 1972, APR 75), information sheet containing aircraft callsign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, radio frequency, and no forward air controller (FAC).

STANDARD: The Marine must direct a close air support (CAS) strike per FMFM 5-4A in correct sequence

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider the air threat situation.
2. Obtain the commander's approval before sending the CAS request.
3. Send immediate requests to the FSCC.
4. Transmit immediate CAS requests within 2 minutes of target identification.
5. Plan for and implement Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) as required based on the assessment of the air threat.
6. Transmit the 9 line brief to the pilot when the aircraft reaches the control point.
7. Transmit the time to target (TTT) to the pilot after the 9 line brief.
8. Mark the target using artillery, mortars, or NSFS. The mark should be within 300 meters of the target and 30 seconds before TTT.
9. Give the pilot final adjustment, in meters, from the marking round (reference point, to the target).
10. Ensure attack aircraft is lined up on proper target before "CLEARING HOT."
11. Adjust from previous aircraft hits to target giving reference to cardinal headings for follow-on aircraft.
12. Transmit effects of the strike to the aircraft, FSCC, or DASC, as appropriate

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
 2. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
-

ANGL-FSPT-2460: CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS TARGET MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given two targets that require fire at the same time, a compass, binoculars, map, fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must conduct two fire missions simultaneously per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target within 2 minutes.
 2. Transmit the second CFF when the mission is ready.
 3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
 4. Complete both missions.
 5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2461: CONDUCT A HIGH ANGLE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, compass, binoculars, VECTOR 21 Laser Range Finder if so equipped), coordinate scale, target that needs to be engaged with high angle fire, communications with a direct support fire support ship, a pencil, and paper.

STANDARD: The Marine must recognize when high angle fire is required to engage a target, understand the limitations of some Naval guns to fire high angle missions, and conduct the mission without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize targets that require high angle fire, e.g., those in defilade, et cetera.
 2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
 3. Announce "HIGH ANGLE" and "REDUCED CHARGE" in the Method of Engagement portion of the CFF.
 4. Authenticate the challenge within twenty seconds of receipt.
 5. Conduct the mission.
 6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2462: OPERATE THE VECTOR 21 LASER RANGE FINDER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Perform the proper handling and employment for the Vector 21 Laser Range Finder

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an VECTOR 21 laser range finder, a designated target, and the references

STANDARD: The Marine must correctly measure and announce the distance to a target, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove the lens cover.
2. Set the PWR switch to ON.
3. Aim the laser at the target.
4. Designate the target.
5. Announce the range.
6. Use the minimum range setting when appropriate.
7. Set the PWR switch to OFF.
8. Operate the VECTOR 21 Laser Range Finder.
9. Complete steps a. through g. in sequence

4009. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSCC-2500: PROVIDE INPUT TO MAGTF/COMPONENT LEVEL TARGETING BOARD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: In conjunction with the theater targeting cycle, ensure that the supported unit's targeting and aviation requirements are submitted to the MAGTF targeting board and targeting board results are disseminated to the supported unit.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Identify targeting and aviation requirements in order to support scheme of maneuver. Having knowledge of joint target List, no-strike/restricted target lists tactical scenario, and fire support planning documents provide input to MAGTF/COMPONENT level targeting board.

STANDARD: Develop inputs to the MAGTF/Component level targeting board via designated C4I system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Know capabilities and limitations of targeting assets available.
2. Know capabilities and limitations of fire support assets available.
3. Understand the mission and commander's intent for fires.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16A Targeting Process
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

EQUIPMENT: ADOCS, AFATDS, SIPRNET

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MEB/MEF targeting board

ANGL-FSCC-2501: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all necessary equipment, the scheme of maneuver, the higher echelon's Operations Order (OPORD), an intelligence summary, Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), the commander's and Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) guidance, the target list, Target Selection Standards (TSS), and the references.

STANDARD: Conduct fire planning in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the mission and guidance from the commander and the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).
2. Determine the fire support and target acquisition assets available.
3. Obtain the IPB and the current intelligence summary from the S-2.
4. Recommend the priority target list.
5. Plan target acquisition of priority targets.
6. Plan fires on all known or suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
7. Plan the targets and schedules of fire required by the commander, to include both lethal and nonlethal electronic attack targets.
8. Assign the targets to the appropriate fire support asset.
9. Select the time and duration of fires for each target.
10. Annotate the preparation fires, groups, series, and programs of targets on the scheduling worksheets.
11. Plan targets and fires to meet contingencies.
12. Recommend and plan fire support coordination measures.
13. Prepare the fire support plan and/or fire support matrix.
14. Obtain the commander's approval of the fire support plan.
15. Disseminate the approved fire support plan to the appropriate agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20 Fire Support in Airland Battle
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2502: COORDINATE/PREPARE THE FIRE SUPPORT PORTION OF ANNEX C (OPERATIONS) AND THE FIRE SUPPORT APPENDIX (APPENDIX 19) OF THE MANEUVER OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the commander's guidance, the scheme of maneuver or plan for defense, current Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), concept of operations, artillery organization for combat, a list of other fire support assets available, input from all fire support representatives, a target list, Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all personnel and equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Produce fire support portion of Annex C and Appendix 19 to support scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the fire support tasks and priorities.
2. Assign tasks to the fire support assets available.
3. Ensure any restrictions on firing or munitions are included.
4. Complete the fire support portion of Annex C (Operations).
5. Prepare Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations) to the Operations Order (OPORD).
6. Write and/or collect the applicable TABS to the fire support appendix:
 - a. Prepare the Air Fire Plan, if applicable.
 - b. Prepare the Artillery Fire Plan, if applicable. Ensure adherence to the tactical principles of artillery employment.
 - c. Prepare the Naval Surface Fire Support Plan, if applicable.
 - d. Prepare the Chemical Fire Plan, if applicable.
 - e. Prepare the Target List.
 - f. Prepare the Fire Support Coordination Plan.
 - g. Prepare the Fire Support Communication Plan.
 - h. Prepare the Counter-mechanized Fire Plan, if applicable.
 - i. Prepare Enemy Air Defense Plan, if applicable.
7. Write and/or collect the applicable enclosures to the various Tabs.
8. Coordinate the fire support plan with the maneuver commander or his representative Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).
9. Forward the work for approval.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

ANGL-FSCC-2503: BRIEF THE CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT FOR AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Brief the Commander of the Amphibious Task Force (CATF) and the Commander Landing Force (CLF) on the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support for an amphibious operation

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: BDE Platoon Commander, BDE Air Officer, BDE Fire Support Man, BDE Section Fires Chief, FCT Fire Support Man, FCT Firepower Controller, FCT

Fires Chief, HQ Commanding Officer, HQ Executive Officer, SALT Fire Support Coordinator, SALT Linguist, SALT Team Chief, SALT Team Officer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, an operations order, commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, a map, and the references.

STANDARD: Brief the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support for an Amphibious Operation in accordance with standards referenced in the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the seven types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support ships and the ship "classes" to which they correspond.
2. State the type of NGF support ship used commonly in direct support.
3. State the type of NGF support ship used commonly in general support.
4. State Naval Gunfire (NGF) assets available, including weapons systems, munitions, rates of fire, and maximum ranges.
5. State the seven considerations which will determine the employment of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during advance force operations.
6. State the three planning considerations confronting the commanders once the decision to employ an advance force is made.
7. State the five types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) employed during the assault phase and the establishment of a beachhead phase of the operation.
8. State the tasks of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during landing (D-day).
9. State the mission of Naval Gunfire (NGF) after landing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
4. NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1- NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations OH 6-6, Marine Light Armor Employment

ANGL-FSCC-2504: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES (FSCM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a list of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), a map covering the area to which the FSCMs apply, plotting equipment, and the references.

STANDARD: Advice the maneuver commander per the standards listed in FM 6-20-30.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure FSCMs best support the commander's intent for fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.
2. Explain the permissive and restrictive aspects of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) and how they relate to the scheme of maneuver.
3. Construct appropriate Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) on the map.
4. Disseminate Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs), as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
2. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2505: MAINTAIN INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT STATUS CHART/DIGITAL DISPLAY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support status chart / automated system, plotting equipment, and operation order with a fire support appendix (Appendix 19).

STANDARD: Maintain fire support status chart in accordance with standards listed in the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Post the following pertinent information required by the Commanding Officer:
 - a. Designations, locations, missions, call signs, and radio frequency of all fire support assets responsive to the maneuver unit.
 - b. Ammunition availability in relation to the announced controlled supply rate.
 - c. Final protective fires allocated through maneuver channels.
 - d. Special weapons allocations.
 - e. Change in counter-fire status.
 - f. Status of Fire support coordination measures.
 - g. Status of aviation control measures.
 - h. Location and availability of fire support assets.
 - i. Restrictions on engagement of certain types of targets.
2. Update all information, as required.

8. Submit the target list to the commander for approval.
9. Disseminate the target list to the appropriate units and agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCWP 3-16A Targeting Process
-

ANGL-FSCC-2509: INFORM SUPPORTED MANEUVER COMMANDER OF THE FIELD ARTILLERY'S TACTICAL MISSIONS AND CORRESPONDING ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN TO SUPPORT THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance and/or the Operations Order (OPORD), a fire support plan/matrix, the situation map, target list, plotting equipment, communications with higher and lower Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs), the artillery Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

STANDARD: Brief maneuver commander in accordance with performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the fire support plan.
2. Maintain close coordination with supporting FSCCs and FDCs.
3. Brief the supported unit on the field artillery tactical mission.
4. Brief the supported unit on the artillery fire plan.
5. Brief target acquisition means to the commander.
6. Inform the supported unit of any changes or deviations resulting from combat development or the tactical situation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
 2. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 5. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
 6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

ANGL-FSCC-2510: PREPARE A FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITY OVERLAY IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation map; overlay material; plotting equipment; the location and type of all supporting fires, to include mortars, field artillery, and Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS); and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare overlay in accordance with performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.
4. Plot and label the location of all supporting fire support assets.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), and Airspace Control Measures (ACM).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

ANGL-FSCC-2511: DEVELOP AND EXECUTE A QUICK FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, a minimum of five targets, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, a pencil, and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare and execute Quick Fire Plan in accordance with performance steps, and within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's guidance.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.

3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, Field Artillery (FA), Naval Gunfire (NGF), and Close Air Support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain the commander's approval of the targets per SOP.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5369-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R, per the commander's guidance.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are ready.
12. Amend the plan, as necessary, based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-FSCC-2512: LOCATE DEFILADE AND OBSERVABLE AREAS FROM VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the target production map, the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, plotting equipment, an assistant, and the references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.
3. Recommend moving target acquisition assets to reduce the defilade areas.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

ANGL-FSCC-2513: PREPARE A TARGET BULLETIN (TARBUL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list, target cancellations, list of targets destroyed, target additions, targets damaged, reactivated targets, corrections to existing target, Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, blank TARBUL format, and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare a TARBUL in accordance with performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate the first TARBUL as "Target Bulletin One".
2. Designate the last TARBUL as "Final Target Bulletin".
3. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
4. Disseminate the TARBULs, accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-16A Targeting Process
 3. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

ANGL-FSCC-2514: EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target production map and/or automated systems, the Target Selection Standards (TSS), current friendly and enemy situations, incoming messages, Shell Reports (SHELREPs), and the references.

STANDARD: Evaluate targeting information in accordance with performance steps and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record and post Shell Report (SHELREP) information.
2. Check the grid report against the Target Selection Standards (TSS).
3. Record the targets and suspected targets.
4. Plot the targets and suspected targets on the target production map.

5. Check new information and Shell Reports (SHELREPs) for correlation with posted suspected targets and rays.
6. Post correlated information to appropriate target cards (when target indicators become targets, per Target Selection Standards (TSSs)).

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16A Targeting Process
5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2515: PASS FIRE SUPPORT INFORMATION TO LOWER, ADJACENT, AND HIGHER FIELD ARTILLERY ELEMENTS VOICE AND AUTOMATED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map and automated systems, a target list, plotting equipment, fire support status chart, fire support capabilities overlay, the commander's concept of operations, functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: Disseminate information in accordance with performance steps and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide additional fire support guidance to Firepower Control teams.
2. Disseminate targeting priorities and target attack procedures list.
3. Coordinate positional approval and clearance.
4. Relay fire missions on targets of opportunity, as required.
5. Provide targeting information for planned targets.
6. Determine observer status.
7. Determine and/or disseminate fire support measures voice and digital.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
 2. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 3. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
 4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 5. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
 6. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-FSCC-2516: ADVISE THE SUPPORTED UNIT OF FRIENDLY AND ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order, the current intelligence summary, an updated situation map, the fire support status chart, and the references.

STANDARD: The Marine must advise the supported unit commander of the general capability and limitations of fire support systems supporting and opposing him by stating their general capabilities, limitations and characteristics per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the general capabilities and limitations of mortars, field artillery, naval surface support, and close air support.
2. Determine the friendly fire support asset available to the supported unit.
3. Determine the enemy fire support asset threatening the supported unit.
4. State the specific characteristics of at least two available friendly weapon systems.
5. State the specific characteristics of at least two common enemy weapon systems threatening the supported unit.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2517: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, situation overlay, fire support status chart, target list, fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and a Joint Tactical Airstrike Request (JTAR).

STANDARD: The Marine must complete a JTAR that supports the scheme of maneuver of the Commander intent and submit it to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the use of other fire support systems, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
2. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.
3. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as required.
4. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
5. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.
6. Ensure the Joint Tactical Airstrike Request (JTAR) is properly completed and forward it to the appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2518: INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the maneuver commander's guidance, the company's scheme of maneuver, current intelligence, the reference, and the order from the commander to plan the fires of the company's organic indirect fire weapons.

STANDARD: The Marine must be able to employ each asset to it's full capability that supports offensive and defensive operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain and keep current information on weapon positions.
2. Know weapon characteristics, status, and capabilities.
3. Coordinate the plan with the Weapon Platoon Commander, if possible.
4. Coordinate the plan.
5. Disseminate the plan to the appropriate agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSCC-2519: MONITOR/COORDINATE REQUESTS FOR NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer (NGLLO) to provide assistance, a situation overlay, fire support status chart, fire support capability overlay, functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

STANDARD: The Marine must receive/transmit CFF, accurately plot the target and Gun Target Line on sitemap / automated system, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF) or request for Naval Gunfire (NGF) support.
2. Determine whether the request should be approved on the basis of the use of organic maneuver weapons, field artillery, air, and the application of fire support coordination principles.
3. Coordinate with all necessary fire support agencies to provide safe and integrated fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2520: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all necessary equipment, the scheme of defense, the barrier and obstacle plan, the higher echelon's Operation Order (OPORD), an intelligence summary, Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), the commander's guidance, the Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) guidance, the target list, and Target Selection Standards (TSS) and the references.

STANDARD: Plan fire support for defensive operations in accordance with standards referenced in the performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the mission and guidance from the commander and the Fire Support

- Coordinator (FSC).
2. Determine the fire support and target acquisition assets available, both radars and observers.
 3. Obtain the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) and the current intelligence summary from the S-2.
 4. Recommend the priority target list.
 5. Plan target acquisition of priority targets.
 6. Plan the targets and schedules of fire required by the commander, to include both lethal and non-lethal electronic attack targets.
 7. Plan fires to support the barrier and obstacle plan.
 8. Plan fires in front of the position to the limits of visibility, on top of the position, and behind the position.
 9. Assign the target to the appropriate observer and fire support asset.
 10. Select the triggers and duration of fires for each target.
 11. Annotate counter preparation fires and Final Protective Fires (FPFs) on the scheduling worksheets.
 12. Plan targets and fires to support contingencies and a counterattack, if necessary.
 13. Plan targets and fires for alternate positions.
 14. Ensure shell/fuze combinations are appropriate to commander's intent for fires for a target or friendly action.
 15. Plot patrol routes on the situation map and/or submit patrol routes to the senior Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
 16. Recommend and plan fire support coordination measures.
 17. Prepare the fire support plan and/or fire support matrix.
 18. Obtain the commander's approval of the fire support plan.
 19. Disseminate the approved fire support plan to the appropriate agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20 Fire Support in Airland Battle
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
7. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2521: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF AVAILABLE TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS, THEIR CAPABILITIES, AND LIMITATIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, the visibility overlay, plotting equipment, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the maneuver commander's scheme of maneuver, the operations order, the field artillery support plan, and the references.

STANDARD: Advice maneuver commander in accordance with performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the available target acquisition assets (e.g. radar, scout observers, reconnaissance elements, air, etc.).
2. Determine which assets are controlled by the commander and from which assets he can request support.
3. Advise the maneuver commander of the capabilities and limitations of the target acquisition asset available.
4. Advise the commander on employing or tasking target acquisition assets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-121 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
2. FM 6-20-30 Fire Support for Corps and Divisions
3. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
4. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2522: POST INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT SITUATION MAP IN THE FSCC/COC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map covered with acetate, plotting equipment, a list of current tactical information, and the references.

STANDARD: Marine must plot and label all pertinent information on the fire support situation map and automated systems per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot boundary, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Plot locations of all friendly units, including target acquisition assets.
3. Plot all coordination measures.
4. Plot all targets.
5. Plot enemy units.
6. Plot locations of subordinate units of a supported maneuver unit.
7. Consider different overlays for different types of information for better clarity in use.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5-1/MCRP 5-2A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

guidance matrix, functioning Fire Support Coordination Center and known enemy Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets, and the references.

STANDARD: The Marine must coordinate available indirect fire assets to suppress air threat while coordinating air requests to attack targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what threat Air Defense Artillery (ADA) systems are in your zone.
2. Plan fires on Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
3. Select the best agency to locate or observe the Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
4. Monitor Close Air Support (CAS) requests (planned and immediate) and coordinate Suppression Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2525: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: BDE Platoon Commander, BDE Air Officer, BDE Fire Support Man, OPS Operations Officer, SALT Fire Support Coordinator, SALT Fire Support Man, SALT Team Chief, SALT Team Officer

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the situation map, plotting equipment, situation overlay, fire support status chart, target list, fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), Joint Tactical Air strike Request (JTAR), and the references.

STANDARD: Marine must be able to route immediate CAS requests through appropriate agencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Joint Tactical Air strike Request (JTAR) as it is sent to the Direct Air Support Center (DASC).
2. Evaluate the use of other fire support system, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
3. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.
4. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as required.
5. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
6. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

4010. PARACHUTE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-JUMP-2601: EXECUTE PRE-JUMP TRAINING FOR THE INTERNATIONAL WATER JUMP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a controlled water environment (pool) with main parachute canopy stretched across the top of the water, and suspended harness, while wearing pro-tech helmet and fins.

STANDARD: While preventing fouling of the canopy and suspension lines, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete harness training.
2. Complete wet nylon training.
3. Demonstrate correct technique of following seams of parachute to outer edge and clear parachute.
4. Demonstrate correct technique to pick wet parachute out of the water to form an air pocket and breathe from the same.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag
10. Training pool* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Must be performed within 24 hours of intentional water jump.

ANGL-JUMP-2602: REACT TO JUMP COMMANDS FOR CH-53 AND CH-46 HELICOPTERS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CH-53 and/or a CH-46 helicopter, main parachute, reserve parachute, combat equipment and helmet.

STANDARD: Per reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Get ready
2. Stand up
3. Hook up
4. Check static line
5. Check equipment
6. Sound off for equipment check
7. Stand by
8. Go

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The jump command "stand on ramp" and the action on the command "hook up" and "go" differ from FMF.
2. Jumpers will receive instructions on procedures during jumpmasters' brief and pre-jump training.

ANGL-JUMP-2603: REACT TO JUMP COMMANDS FROM A UH-1 OR UH-60 HELICOPTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter, main parachute, reserve parachute, combat equipment, and helmet.

STANDARD: Per the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the following jump commands on the ground: a. Hook up. b. Check

- static lines. c. Check equipment. d. Sound of for equipment check
2. Execute the following jump commands in the aircraft: a. Unbuckle b. Sit in the door (30 seconds prior to the drop zone) c. Stand by d. Go

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-2604: DEMONSTRATE THE USE OF STATIC LINE EXTENSIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet and one static line extension per Marine, while under the supervision of the Jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Per the reference

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the static line extension is passed through the protective sleeve.
2. Hook the static line snap hook to the static line extension and insert the safety wire.
3. Slide the protective sleeve over the static line snap hook.
4. Take a reverse bite at waist level.
5. Get approximately 8 inches of static line in right hand.
6. Include a static line snap hook and the protective sleeve in the grasp.
7. Ensure the static line is routed properly.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case

4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag* Mission dependent

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The jumpmaster will inspect each jumper to ensure the static line extension is past through the protective sleeve, the static line snap hook is hooked to the static line extension and that the safety wire is inserted. The jumpmaster will give each jumper a verbal ok upon completing the inspection.

ANGL-JUMP-2605: EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURES FOR CH-53 AND CH-46 HELICOPTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a static line extension, main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, a CH-53 or CH-46 helicopter and under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Keep ears and eyes open and on the jumpmaster at all times.
2. Maintain control of static line while inside the helicopter.
3. Maintain one (1) second interval between each jumper while exiting.
4. Step off ramp, do not jump.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
 2. Individual 782 Gear
 3. *M-1950 Weapons case
 4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
 5. Jump configured helmet
 6. *Static line extension
 7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
 8. T-10 reserve parachute
 9. Parachute kit bag* Mission dependent
-

ANGL-JUMP-2606: EXECUTE EXIT PROCEDURE FOR UH-1, UH-60 HELICOPTER

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter and while under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Keep ears and eyes open and on the jumpmaster at all times.
2. Upon receiving the command go number one (1) jumper in the right door pushes up and out with both hands.
3. Number two (2), three (3), and four (4) jumpers follow.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Single point release assembly and lowering line
2. Individual 782 Gear
3. *M-1950 Weapons case
4. *B-7 or B-5 Life Vest/Preserver
5. Jump configured helmet
6. *Static line extension
7. MC1/T-10 Main Parachute
8. T-10 reserve parachute
9. Parachute kit bag* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-2607: PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING FOR THE INTENTIONAL WATER JUMP (RESERVIST ONLY)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a controlled water environment (normally a swimming pool), main parachute, and helmet.

STANDARD: In accordance with the performance steps and references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attend safety brief.
2. Complete harness training.

3. Review malfunctions.
4. Complete wet nylon training.
5. Demonstrate correct technique of following radial tape of parachute to outer edge and clear parachute.
6. Demonstrate correct technique to push wet parachute out of water to form an air pocket from which to breathe.
7. Demonstrate correct technique to inflate personal flotation device.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.88B Volume 3 Marine Corps Special Skills
2. MCO 3500.20B PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
3. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Jump configured helmet or Protect helmet
2. Main parachute and harness
3. Personal flotation device

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Pre-jump training is mandatory for all personnel involved in jump operations to be conducted within 24 hours prior to airborne operations.

CONDITION: As part of regular, recurrent training, brief and test all unit personnel on knowledge of all aspects of U.S. military capabilities. Include briefings from external, subject matter experts as much as possible.

STANDARD: All unit personnel will maintain a basic familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include USAF/USN/USA/USMC air platforms, USMC, USA artillery/mortars, USN Naval gunfire fire platforms and their capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Brief all members on U.S. capabilities, to include aviation, naval, indirect fire and special force assets.
2. Test all members on U.S. capabilities, to include aviation, naval, indirect fire and special force assets.
3. Receive briefing on capabilities from respective service member (external subject matter expert).
4. Participate in Joint training exercises.
5. Send selected unit personnel to joint training evolutions/conferences.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
 3. JP 3-09 Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
 4. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-Fires)
-

ANGL-LSN-2903: CONDUCT TRAINING ON ALLIED/COALITION VISUAL IDENTIFICATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Conduct training on the visual identification of friendly equipment, uniforms and camouflage techniques to aid in observer target discrimination.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANG All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an assigned AOR and likely allied/coalition partners within that AOR, be familiar with the visual identification requirements for the forces of those countries.

STANDARD: Unit will conduct training to familiarize all personnel with friendly force visual identification techniques. Tests will be administered to determine the unit level of proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide pictures for study of allied/coalition equipment, uniforms and camouflage techniques.
2. Administer Visual Identification test to team members.

3. Conduct slide-show review of friendly force equipment, uniforms and camouflage techniques.
4. Unit will either make direct liaison with foreign forces or consult with higher Intelligence annually to ensure information is current.

REFERENCES :

1. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Intelligence support from higher headquarters to provide pictures for identification study and for test. Unit proficiency test may be developed by either the unit or higher headquarters intelligence.

4012. INFANTRY SKILLS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-INF-2601: PREPARE AND ISSUE A PATROL ORDER AND ORDER ANNEXES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a completed 5 paragraph order and a terrain model, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-11.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
2. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
3. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
4. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
5. Analyze the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
6. Determine the unit scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine the unit fire support plan.
8. Task organize the unit.
9. Analyze higher administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit.
10. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements.
11. Analyze higher command and signal plan.
12. Determine the unit command and signal plan.
13. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
14. Take role to ensure all members are present.
15. If issuing a mission order, receive a status report for the unit and Team Leaders on the preparatory tasks assigned to them when the warning order was issued.
16. Precede the issuance of the order with the orientation.
17. Issue the entire order before taking questions.
18. Conduct a question and answer session.
19. Conclude the issue process with a time check, and announce the next event to be accomplished.

REFERENCE:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Terrain Model

ANGL-INF-2602: PREPARE PATROL ROUTES AND OVERLAYS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: A FCT attached to a ground unit and given an order to conduct a movement to contact.

STANDARD: With a map and imagery, outline a detailed route to suspected or known enemy targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan use of available time.
2. Issue the warning order.
3. Begin an estimate of the situation.
4. Coordinate the patrol's passage of lines, supporting fires, and logistical support.
5. Task organize the patrol.
6. Complete the plan.
7. Prepare patrol routes and overlays.
8. Prepare the order.
9. Construct a terrain model or sketch and an aerial photograph which has the scale determined and a grid superimposed.
10. Issue the order.
11. Inspect the unit.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Make final adjustments.
14. Prepare and issue a FRAG order covering all areas of change from the patrol order.
15. Report to the unit commander that the patrol is prepared for its mission.

REFERENCE:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
-

ANGL-INF-2603: CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a warning order and a patrol order for a day and/or night patrol, and a FCT with equipment

STANDARD: Conduct initial and final inspections of the FCT in preparation for the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Upon receipt of the warning order and/or patrol order and prior to movement.
2. Question patrol members to ensure each Marine knows: a. The patrol plan (concept of the operation). b. What he is to do and when he is to do it (both on the move and on security halt). c. What others are to do (that will affect him). d. Challenges and passwords, codes, radio call signs, frequencies, and signals.
3. Conduct a final inspection prior to departure to ensure discrepancies.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-INF-2604: CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and a warning order for a day and/or night patrol, and a FCT with equipment.

STANDARD: The Marine will conduct patrol rehearsals to ensure the operational proficiency of the FCT.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select rehearsal site and time of rehearsals.
2. Rehearse all action to be taken. If time is limited rehearse the most mission critical actions and immediate action drills.
3. Supervise and conduct rehearsals in all areas pertaining to the specific patrol.
4. If the patrol is to operate at night, conduct both day and night recognition and passage of friendly lines procedures.
5. Use the rehearsal to test the soundness of the patrol order, proficiency of required actions and adequacy of equipment.
6. Make final adjustments to the plan and organization based on lessons learned from the rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1510.35 Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry
 2. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-INF-2605: ENTER AND EXIT FRIENDLY LINES VIA FOOT MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While supporting a unit in a defensive position.

STANDARD: The FCT will enter and exit the defensive perimeter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Communication via voice, radio and visual signals with adjacent unit.
2. Ensure friendly units passwords.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
-

ANGL-INF-2606: CONTROL PATROL MOVEMENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an FCT in a field environment.

STANDARD: Ensure accurate control of the team and track its location.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
-

ANGL-INF-2607: EXECUTE IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: A FCT in a field environment.

STANDARD: Successfully oppose the enemy.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-INF-2608: DIRECT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: While evaluating a FCT wearing a Combat load and in a field environment, ensure proper execution of the SOP immediate actions.

STANDARD: By successfully breaking contact with the enemy.

REFERENCE:

1. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
-

ANGL-INF-2609: TACTICALLY MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FCT All

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD: By participating in a tactical movement without causing a compromise.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Insert.
2. Move to attack position/objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at attack position/ORP.
4. Move to assault position/last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
5. Conduct actions at assault position/LCC.
6. Move to objective (entry point).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 SCOUTING AND PATROLLING FOR INFANTRY UNITS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
3. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
4. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
5. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Maintain radio communications throughout operation.

ANGL-INF-2610: CLEAR A HALLWAY

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a FCT member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight

or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault given any type of hallway configuration within an objective.

STANDARD: By engage all hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify type of hallway.
2. Employ diversion, if required.
3. Illuminate the hallway, if required.
4. Establish hallway security.
5. Negotiate entry points.
6. Dominate hallway.
7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
8. Control and search occupants, as required.
9. Mark hallway.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations

MATERIAL:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
3. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
5. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
6. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
7. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2611: CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FCT All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FCT member, operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD: By engaging hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the primary weapon.
2. Cover danger areas.
3. Illuminate the stairwell/ladderwell, if necessary.
4. Employ diversion, if required.
5. Ascend/descend the stairwell/ladderwell.
6. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell.
7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
8. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell landing.
9. Control and search occupants, as required.
10. Mark stairwell/ladderwell.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations
3. MCO 1510.35 Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry
4. Weapons Drill Guide

MATERIAL:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
5. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
6. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
7. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2612: CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FCT All

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FCT member and given an enclosure, operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, in daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD: By entering the enclosure, assuming dominant position(s), clearing sector of fire, engaging all hostile targets, controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check accessibility.
2. Breach, if required.
3. Employ diversion, if required.
4. Illuminate the enclosure, if required.
5. Clear the immediate area.
6. Dominate the enclosure.
7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
8. Control and search occupants, as required.
9. Search the enclosure.
10. Mark the enclosure.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations
3. Weapons Drill Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floor plans
2. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
3. * Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
5. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
6. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
7. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2613: CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting assault, given a situation that endangers the assault team.

STANDARD: By performing emergency procedures in order to prevent undue loss of personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify need for emergency evacuation.
2. Communicate need for emergency evacuation.

3. Conduct emergency evacuation.
4. Move to designated rally point.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. Guide Book for High Risk Incident Ops

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
4. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
5. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
6. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Any Marine can initiate an emergency evacuation.

ANGL-INF-2614: CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: FCT All

GRADES: PVT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting assault, while departing the assault position the team is compromised with fire, without fire, or by threatening action.

STANDARD: To ensure accomplishment of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the compromise.
2. Communicate compromise to all necessary personnel.
3. Take immediate action.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. Guide Book for High Risk Incident Ops

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge

CONDITION: Given a mission in a tactical environment (day and night), assignment as team leader, a position in an assembly area, operation/frag order, a team with associated equipment and weapons, helicopter, pickup zone, and landing zone.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 1510.35.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manifest the team.
2. Muster the team.
3. Brief the team on their position in the aircraft.
4. Inspect the team.
5. Give the pilot a zone brief.
6. Lead the team to the aircraft.
7. Notify aircrew when ready for takeoff.
8. Identify/confirm LZ.
9. Remain oriented and identify checkpoints while en route.
10. Upon landing, direct the debark of the team.
11. Establish security.
12. Account for personnel/report insert complete.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 7-40 Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
2. MCO 1510.35 Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Fast rope, SPIE, rappel.

ANGL-INF-2617: DIRECT ACTIONS FOR A TRIPPED TRIGGER EVENT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: ANG All, SALT Team Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational Facility (OPFAC), operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and references.

STANDARD: Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
2. Direct the actions on automatically generated functions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-INF-2618: FIELD ZERO AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
2. Center the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
3. Center the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
4. Set elevation knob a range of 300 meters.
5. Assume a bipod supported prone position.
6. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
7. Fire a 3 round burst at the center base of the target.
8. Correct for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.
9. Correct for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.
10. Fire a confirmation burst of 3 rounds.
11. If the target is not hit, repeat steps 6-12.
12. Upon confirming the zero, record the direction and number of clicks or half turns the peep sight was moved.
13. Loosen the windage scale screws and align the scale so that the large index line is under the zeroed windage mark on the sight, then tighten the screws.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	12

ANGL-INF-2619: PERFORM TEN METER FIRING FOR AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, M40 field protective mask, NBC gloves, and a basic machine gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
2. Center the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
3. Center the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
4. Set elevation knob a range of 700 meters.
5. Assume a bipod supported prone position.
6. Fire 3 single rounds loaded individually at the center base of the aiming point on aiming paster 1.
7. Correct for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
8. Correct for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 utilizing aiming paster 2.
11. Using controlled burst firing, fire two 3 round bursts on pasters 3 and 4, in no time limit.
12. Don an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
13. Fire five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
14. Remove and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
15. Fire eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
16. Fire four 3 round bursts on pasters 1 through 4, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
17. Don an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
18. Fire eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, NBC, in a time limit of 40 seconds.
19. Remove and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
20. Fire five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 40 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	108

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17501 Automatic Rifle Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps 1 through 10 are for 10 meter zero. Marines unable to zero with 12 rounds should be removed from the firing line for remedial training.
2. There is no reason to record the 10 meter zero, because it applies only to firing at the 10 meter basic machine gun target.
3. Performance steps 11, 13, and 15 are for practice.
4. Performance steps 16, 18, and 20 are for score.
5. One point is allowed for each round impacting within the scoring space with a maximum of three points per space. The maximum possible score is 51 points.

ANGL-INF-2620: ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES WITH THE M249

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and E-silhouette targets at unknown distances from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve a hit on 75% of targets engaged.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Assume a bipod supported firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
4. Engage targets with 3 to 4 round burst.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	30

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

ANGL-INF-2621: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING
ALTERNATE FIRING POSITIONS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and single E-silhouette targets from 25 to 75 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve hits on 4 of 6 targets exposed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the bipod legs in the down position.
2. Load a belt of 36 rounds of ammunition.
3. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
4. Begin movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
5. Upon single E-silhouette target exposure, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
6. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
7. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
8. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm, hold the stock firmly against the forward position of the right thigh.
9. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
10. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
11. Extend the arms fully forward.
12. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters within 5 seconds.
13. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
14. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
15. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
16. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
17. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm. Hold the stock firmly against the side of the body at a point between the armpit and the waist.
18. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
19. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
20. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 50 meters, within 10 seconds.
21. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
22. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, put the left foot well forward of the right.
23. Lean forward at the waist, toward the target, with the knees bent, transferring the body weight to the left foot.
24. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand with the left elbow underneath the M249 as much as possible.
25. With the right hand, place the butt of the M249 into the pocket of the

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17573 Sub-machinegun Range

ANGL-INF-2623: LOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 or an M-4 with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Keep the safety in the SAFE position until ready to fire.
2. Press latch and slide barrel forward.
3. Insert ammunition into chamber.
4. Slide barrel closed until it locks.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-2624: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the leaf sight in the upright position.
2. Place the center mark of the windage scale on the index line on the rear of the sight base.
3. Loosen the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight and place the index line of the leaf sight on the center elevation mark.
4. Tighten the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight.
5. Assume a supported prone firing position.

6. Move safety to FIRE.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the sight to the burst using the elevation adjustment screw and windage scale.
9. Repeat steps 7-8 until a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-2625: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER QUADRANT SIGHT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the quadrant sight is properly mounted on the carrying handle of the M16A2 service rifle.
2. Open the front sight post and the rear sight aperture.
3. Move the sight latch rearward and reposition the quadrant sight arm to zeroing range, 200 meters.
4. Assume a supported prone firing position.
5. Move the safety to FIRE.
6. Align the target with the front and rear sights.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the front sight post and the rear sight aperture to the burst.
9. Repeat steps 7-8 until a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-2626: PERFORM M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER DAY QUALIFICATION

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, training practice and high explosive rounds, M40 field protective mask with hood, NBC gloves, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve impact on the target with 10 of 15 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Field-zero the leaf sight from station 1.
2. Field-zero the quadrant sight from station 1.
3. Engage a window at 90 to 100 meters and a bunker at 105 to 115 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the kneeling firing position within 2 minutes from station 2.
4. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters and an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
5. Engage a troop emplacement at 275 to 300 meters and troops in the open at 325 to 350 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the prone position within 2 minutes from station 4.
6. Don and clear the M40 field protective mask within 9 seconds and secure the hood within 6 seconds.
7. Don the NBC gloves.
8. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
9. Engage an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
10. Remove and stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-7 Training Ranges
2. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433

Quantity

15

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps 1 and 2 are not included in the tabulation of the qualification score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Visually acquire automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters.
2. Engage target with 3 high explosive rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-7 Training Ranges
2. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-2629: EMPLOY AND RECOVER M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and associated accessories, in a tactical environment, during both daylight and darkness, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Properly set up and recover the mine in accordance with the operating instructions in the carrying bag.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 and M18 Claymore
 2. MCO 1510.35 Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry
-

ANGL-INF-2630: NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: ANG All

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an IED.

STANDARD: By identifying, marking, reporting and negotiating the IED for continuation of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the IED.
2. Alert all team members of the IED.
3. Notify Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Team.
4. Mark the IED with color coded chem lights or other predetermined.
5. Bypass the IED, if possible.
6. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations
3. Guide Book for High Risk Incident Ops

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:

1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
4. * Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
5. * Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
6. * Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Refer to applicable EOD publications.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

DISTANCE LEARNING

1. Listed in this appendix are Distance Learning courses that are available for enhanced learning. Some of the courses are available through the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and some through web-based courses offered via Marine Net. These items had previously been listed throughout the manual, but in an effort to reduce redundancy they are now consolidated below and can be accessed via the following links:

MCI - <https://www.mci.usmc.mil/>

or

Marine Net - <http://www.tecom.usmc.mil/cce/courses>

2. Course listing:

GENERAL SKILLS	
0055@O	Hazardous Material/ Hazardous Waste Marine
0302AO	Base/Perimeter Defense
0303AO	M240G Machinegun
0321	The M240G Machinegunner
0335	Infantry Patrolling
0336	Scouting and Patrolling
0365	Anti-armor Operations
0368	The Heavy Machinegun Crewman
0380	Infantry Squad Leader: Combat Leadership
0381	Land Navigation
0382	Infantry Squad Leader: Weapons and Fire Support
1371AO	Mine Awareness (Army)
2301AO	Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Task Force
CI060120CA	Range Safety
CI060331SA	SERE 100: Code Of Conduct
DI5101A	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Indoctrination
DI5101B	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Refresher
DI5101C	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Advanced User
DI5101D	Operational Risk Management (ORM) - Facilitator
DI5101E	Driving for Life
MD01AO	Call for MedEvac (Army) Course
MD02AO	Hot/Cold Weather Injury Prevention
SY01AO	Conduct Risk Assessment (Army) Course
UI050909D	Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPF)
LOGISTICS	
0401AO	Logistics Planning Considerations

0402AO	Maritime Prepositioning Force Concepts & Capabilities
0406AO	MAGTF Sustainment
0414	Ground Maintenance Management Procedures for Supervisors
3301AO	Food Service QAE
COMMAND AND CONTROL	
0601AO	SINCGARS Operator Course
1101AO	Tactical Quiet Generator
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
0801AO	Fire Support Coordination
C0389DAI	The Battalion FSCC
C0389DBI	Battlespace Geometry and Control Measures
C0389DCI	Fire Support Planning
C0389DDI	Targeting Process
C0389DEI	Fire Support Scheduling
CC01AO	Operation Plans and Overlays
CC02AO	Task Organization
CC03AO	Graphic and Airspace Control Measures
EI060405D	Combined Arms Maneuver
OBSERVED FIRE	
0861	Basic Forward Observation Procedures
0862AO	Establish and Operate an Observation Post Course
J019LB	JTAC - Developing a Nine Line Brief
J01AC2	JTAC - Air Command & Control
J01ACF	JTAC - Advanced Call for Fire
J01BCF	JTAC - Basic Call for Fire
J01FWE	JTAC - Fixed Wing Employment
J01RWE	JTAC - Rotary Wing Employment
J01CAS	JTAC - Close Air Support
WF01AO	ROC-V VISIBLE
WF02AO	ROC-V GENERATION 1
TRANSPORTATION	
3501AO	Secure a Route Course
3502AO	Conduct Escort of a Convoy Course
3503AO	HMMWV Introduction to the M1123 and PMCS
3504AO	HMMWV Operating the M1123 Under Usual Conditions
3505AO	HMMWV Operational Forms
3506AO	HMMWV Operating the M1123 Under Unusual Conditions
3507AO	HMMWV Technical Publications
3508AO	HMMWV Operator Maintenance Tasks
3509AO	HMMWV Strip Maps and Convoy
3510AO	MK Vehicles Intro to MK Series Vehicle Train
3511AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Under Usual Conditions
3512AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Under Unusual Conditions
3513AO	MK Vehicles Operating the MK23 Vehicle Off Road
MAINTENANCE	
0410	MIMM (AIS)
3514AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Introduction to the MK Series Vehicles

3515AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Interactive Technical Manuals
3516AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Electrical Systems
3517AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Introduction to Testing Procedures
3518AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Caterpillar C-12 Engine
3519AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Pneumatic System
3520AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 CTIS Brake System
3521AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 CTIS Operation, Troubleshooting and Maintenance
3522AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Drive Train
3523AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: MK23 Chassis, Suspension and Steering
3524AO	MK23 2nd Echelon Maintenance: Annual PMCS Requirements
3525AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Air Induction Systems
3526AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Exhaust Systems
3527AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Fuel System
3528AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Battery Starting and Charging Systems
3529AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Service Brake System
3530AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Parking Brake System
3531AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: M1123 Engine Lubrication System
3532AO	M1123 2nd Echelon Maintenance: VADS Diagnostic Procedure for the HMMWV
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR	
571	NBC Survival Measures
572	NBC Individual Survival Measures
MARKSMANSHIP	
MK02AO	Rifle Marksmanship Coaches Toolset - Databook
TRAINING MANAGEMENT	
UT01AO	Systems Approach to Training (SAT)
UT02AO	Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS)
UT03AO	Unit Training Management - Platoon Level
UT04AO	Unit Training Management - Company Level
UT05AO	Unit Training Management - Battalion Level

3. These courses and additional self-education resources can be found in MOS Roadmaps.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

AMMUNITION ROLLUP

DODIC: NOMENCLATURE	INDIVIDUAL PER ITERATION (EACH) (2 MONTH SUSTAIN.)	INDIVIDUAL ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL PER TASK	TOTAL AMMO REQUIRE FOR A COMPANY AT 75% T/O ¹
NAVAL GUNFIRE			
D295: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT	10	30	1680
D313: 5-INCH/54 WP FUZE PD	1	3	168
D326: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK	5	15	840
D339: 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD	38	114	6384
D353: 5-INCH/54 ILLUM	15	45	2520
ARTILLERY PROJECTILES			
D505: PROJ 155MM, ILLUM. M485A2	8	24	1344
D528: PROJ 155MM, SMOKE, WP, M825	10	30	1680
D529: PROJ 155MM, HE, M795	137	411	23016
D550: PROJ 155MM, SMOKE, WP, M110A1	2	6	336
D563: PROJ 155MM, HE DP ICM, M483A1	4	12	672
PROPELLANTS			
D540: CHG PROP 155MM, GREEN BAG, M3	153	459	25704
FUZES			
N289: FUZE, ELECRTRONIC TIME M762A1	10	30	1680
N290: FUZE, ELECRTRONIC TIME M767A1	17	51	2856
N291: FUZE, PROXIMITY (VT)	8	24	1344
N340: FUZE, PD, M739	117	351	19656
N523: PRIMER, PERCUSSION, M82	157	471	26376
PYROTECNICS			
G940: GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN	2	12	672
G945: GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW	2	12	672
CREW-SERVED WEAPONS TRAINING AMMO²			
	WEAPONS	BASIS FOR NUMBERS	ANNUAL TRAINING REQ
A151: CTG, 7.62mm, LKD, 4 BALL & 1TR	6 PER Co	(3) MARINES ASSIGNED TO EACH WEAPON ANGL-INF-3604	4800
A583: CTG, .50, LKD, 4 BALL & 1 TR	6 PER Co		4800

COMMON SKILLS: ANNUAL SUST: 6 (MCO 1510.89B, 01 OCT 04)³	ANNUAL REQ/MARINE	INDIVIDUAL	
A062: CTG, 5.56mm, LKD	24	PVT-GYSGT; WO-CAPT	UNIT DEPENDENT
COMMON SKILLS: ANNUAL SUST: 12 (MCO 1510.90A, 01 OCT 04)⁴	ANNUAL REQ/MARINE		ANNUAL TRAINING REQ
A151: CTG, 7.62mm, LKD, 4 BALL & 1TR	22	CPL-CAPT	UNIT
A583: CTG, .50, LKD, 4 BALL & 1 TR	24	CPL-CAPT	DEPENDENT

Notes:

1. Artillery and NSFS ammunition requirement is based on the number of observers requiring live-fire training in (1) ANGLICO per year in order to train to Individual Training Standards. Per DRRS reporting criteria, 75% of the unit T/O will be manned, equipped, and trained to be reported as fully combat capable; therefore, the basis for calculations are 56 of 75 billets require live-fire CFF training.

2. Per MCO 1510.90A, only one (1) crew-served weapons team per weapon system for a given T/O will receive the full ammunition allocation. The ammunition requirements reflected include the Common Skills requirements for that one team as well as ammunition required to equally train all teams within an ANGLICO, (6) M240G and (6) M2 .50cal machineguns, per ANGL-INF-3604. ((3) Marine teams per weapon with 400 rds annually for each gunner and 200 rds each for the remaining (2) team members).

3. Per MCO 1510.89B, PVT-GySgt and WO-Capt, conduct a live-fire BZO of the M249 SAW annually. All field firing sustainment training will be completed using the ISMT.

4. Per MCO 1510.90A, Cpl-Capt, conduct annual sustainment training on crew-served weapons. This ammunition can be used to offset the crew-served weapons ammunition requirements.